

Wireless access point

# WEP-2ac, WEP-2ac Smart

User manual

Firmware version 1.23.0

IP address: 192.168.1.10

Username: admin

Password: password

## Contents

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction .....</b>                               | <b>6</b>  |
| 1.1      | Annotation.....   | 6         |
| 1.2      | Symbols .....   | 6         |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Device description.....</b>                          | <b>7</b>  |
| 2.1      | Purpose.....  | 7         |
| 2.2      | Device specifications .....                             | 7         |
| 2.3      | Device technical parameters.....                        | 9         |
| 2.4      | Radiation patterns .....                                | 11        |
| 2.5      | Design .....  | 12        |
| 2.5.1    | Device main panel.....                                  | 12        |
| 2.6      | Light indication .....                                  | 13        |
| 2.7      | Reset to the default settings.....                      | 13        |
| 2.8      | Delivery package .....                                  | 13        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Installation order .....</b>                         | <b>14</b> |
| 3.1      | Safety rules.....                                       | 14        |
| 3.2      | Installation recommendations.....                       | 14        |
| 3.3      | Calculating the number of required access points .....  | 15        |
| 3.4      | Channel selection for neighboring access points.....    | 15        |
| 3.5      | Device installation.....                                | 17        |
| 3.5.1    | Wall mounting .....                                     | 17        |
| 3.5.2    | Installing to false ceiling .....                       | 18        |
| 3.5.3    | Removing the device from the bracket.....               | 18        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Device management via the web interface .....</b>    | <b>19</b> |
| 4.1      | Getting started .....                                   | 19        |
| 4.2      | Web interface basic elements .....                      | 20        |
| 4.3      | 'Basic Settings' menu.....                              | 21        |
| 4.4      | 'Status' menu .....                                     | 23        |
| 4.4.1    | 'Interfaces' submenu .....                              | 23        |
| 4.4.2    | 'Events' submenu.....                                   | 25        |
| 4.4.3    | 'Transmit/Receive' submenu .....                        | 26        |
| 4.4.4    | 'Wireless Multicast Forwarding Statistic' submenu ..... | 28        |
| 4.4.5    | 'Client Associations' submenu .....                     | 30        |
| 4.4.6    | 'TSPEC Client Associations' submenu .....               | 32        |
| 4.4.7    | 'Rogue AP Detection' submenu.....                       | 33        |

|        |   |    |
|--------|---|----|
| 4.4.8  | 'TSPEC Status and Statistics' submenu .....   | 34 |
| 4.4.9  | 'TSPEC AP Statistics' submenu .....           | 37 |
| 4.4.10 | 'Radio Statistics' submenu .....              | 37 |
| 4.4.11 | 'Email Alert Status' submenu .....            | 38 |
| 4.5    | 'Manage' menu .....                           | 39 |
| 4.5.1  | 'Ethernet Settings' submenu .....             | 39 |
| 4.5.2  | 'Management IPv6' submenu .....               | 40 |
| 4.5.3  | 'IPv6 Tunnel' submenu .....                   | 41 |
| 4.5.4  | 'Wireless Settings' submenu .....             | 42 |
| 4.5.5  | 'Radio' submenu .....                         | 43 |
| 4.5.6  | 'Scheduler' submenu .....                     | 49 |
| 4.5.7  | 'Scheduler Association' submenu .....         | 50 |
| 4.5.8  | 'VAP' submenu .....                           | 51 |
| 4.5.9  | 'VAP Minimal Signal' submenu .....            | 54 |
| 4.5.10 | 'Fast Bss Transition' submenu .....           | 55 |
| 4.5.11 | 'Passpoint' submenu .....                     | 56 |
| 4.5.12 | 'Wireless Multicast Forwarding' submenu ..... | 61 |
| 4.5.13 | 'WDS' submenu .....                           | 62 |
| 4.5.14 | 'MAC Authentication' submenu .....            | 64 |
| 4.5.15 | 'Load Balancing' submenu .....                | 65 |
| 4.5.16 | 'Authentication' submenu .....                | 66 |
| 4.5.17 | 'Management ACL' submenu .....                | 67 |
| 4.5.18 | 'OTT Settings' submenu .....                  | 67 |
| 4.5.19 | 'Mesh'* submenu .....                         | 70 |
| 4.5.20 | 'Mesh Monitoring'* submenu .....              | 72 |
| 4.6    | 'Services' menu .....                         | 74 |
| 4.6.1  | 'Bonjour' submenu .....                       | 74 |
| 4.6.2  | 'Web Server' submenu .....                    | 74 |
| 4.6.3  | 'SSH' submenu .....                           | 76 |
| 4.6.4  | 'Telnet' submenu .....                        | 76 |
| 4.6.5  | 'QoS' submenu .....                           | 77 |
| 4.6.6  | 'Email Alert' submenu .....                   | 79 |
| 4.6.7  | 'LLDP' submenu .....                          | 80 |
| 4.6.8  | 'SNMP' submenu .....                          | 80 |
| 4.6.9  | 'Time Settings (NTP)' submenu .....           | 82 |

|          |   |            |
|----------|---|------------|
| 4.7      | 'SNMPv3' menu .....                                     | 83         |
| 4.7.1    | 'SNMPv3 Views' submenu.....                             | 83         |
| 4.7.2    | 'SNMPv3 Groups' submenu .....                           | 84         |
| 4.7.3    | 'SNMPv3 Users' submenu .....                            | 85         |
| 4.7.4    | 'SNMPv3 Targets' submenu.....                           | 86         |
| 4.8      | 'Maintenance' menu .....                                | 87         |
| 4.8.1    | 'Configuration' submenu.....                            | 87         |
| 4.8.2    | 'Upgrade' submenu .....                                 | 89         |
| 4.8.3    | 'Packet Capture' submenu .....                          | 90         |
| 4.8.4    | 'Support Information' submenu .....                     | 92         |
| 4.9      | 'Cluster' menu .....                                    | 93         |
| 4.9.1    | 'Access Points' submenu .....                           | 93         |
| 4.9.2    | 'Sessions' submenu .....                                | 95         |
| 4.9.3    | 'Radio Resource Management' submenu .....               | 96         |
| 4.9.4    | 'Wireless Neighborhood' submenu .....                   | 99         |
| 4.9.5    | 'Cluster Firmware Upgrade' submenu .....                | 99         |
| 4.10     | 'Captive Portal' menu .....                             | 100        |
| 4.10.1   | 'Global Configuration' submenu .....                    | 101        |
| 4.10.2   | 'Instance Configuration' submenu.....                   | 101        |
| 4.10.3   | 'VAP Configuration' submenu .....                       | 104        |
| 4.10.4   | 'Authenticated Clients' submenu.....                    | 104        |
| 4.10.5   | 'Failed Authentication Clients' submenu.....            | 105        |
| 4.11     | 'Client QoS' menu .....                                 | 105        |
| 4.11.1   | 'VAP QoS Parameters' submenu .....                      | 105        |
| 4.11.2   | 'Class Map' submenu .....                               | 106        |
| 4.11.3   | 'Policy Map' submenu.....                               | 108        |
| 4.11.4   | 'Client Configuration' submenu .....                    | 109        |
| 4.12     | 'Workgroup Bridge' menu .....                           | 111        |
| 4.12.1   | 'Workgroup Bridge' submenu .....                        | 111        |
| 4.12.2   | 'Workgroup Bridge Transmit/Receive' submenu .....       | 113        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Managing the device using the command line .....</b> | <b>114</b> |
| 5.1      | Connecting to CLI via COM port .....                    | 114        |
| 5.2      | Connecting via Telnet .....                             | 115        |
| 5.3      | Connecting via Secure Shell .....                       | 116        |
| 5.4      | Getting started in the access point CLI .....           | 117        |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 5.4.1    | Command line rules.....  | 118        |
| 5.4.2    | Interface notations.....   | 118        |
| 5.4.3    | Saving configuration changes .....   | 119        |
| 5.5      | CLI commands description.....  | 119        |
| 5.5.1    | The get command .....  | 119        |
| 5.5.2    | The set command .....  | 120        |
| 5.5.3    | The add command .....  | 120        |
| 5.5.4    | The remove command.....  | 121        |
| 5.5.5    | Additional commands.....   | 121        |
| 5.6      | Configuring an access point via the CLI .....                                  | 122        |
| 5.6.1    | Configuring network parameters.....  | 122        |
| 5.6.2    | Configuring wireless interfaces.....   | 123        |
| 5.6.3    | Virtual Wi-Fi access points (VAP) configuration.....                           | 127        |
| 5.6.4    | Configuring Cluster .....  | 134        |
| 5.6.5    | Configuring WDS .....  | 135        |
| 5.6.6    | Configuring WGB .....  | 136        |
| 5.6.7    | System settings .....  | 139        |
| 5.6.8    | Configuring APB .....  | 141        |
| 5.6.9    | Monitoring.....  | 142        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Appendix. List of the main classes and subclasses of the commands .....</b> | <b>157</b> |
| <b>7</b> | <b>List of changes .....</b>   | <b>229</b> |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Annotation

Modern tendencies of telecommunication development necessitate operators to search for the most optimal technologies, allowing you to satisfy drastically growing needs of subscribers, maintaining at the same time consistency of business processes, development flexibility and reduction of costs of various services provision. Wireless technologies are spinning up more and more and have paced a huge way for short time from unstable low-speed communication networks of low radius to broadband networks equitable to speed of wired networks with high criteria to the quality of provided services. WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart are Wi-Fi access points of the Enterprise class. The devices are dedicated to be installed inside buildings as access points and to create a seamless wireless network using several identical access points (roaming) on a large area.

This manual specifies intended purpose, main technical parameters, design, installation procedure, safe operation rules and installation recommendations for these devices.

## 1.2 Symbols

### Notes and warnings

 Notes contain important information, tips or recommendations on device operation and setup.

 Warnings are used to inform the user about harmful situations for the device and the user alike, which could cause malfunction or data loss.

## 2 Device description

### 2.1 Purpose

WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart wireless access points (hereinafter the devices) are designed to provide users with access to a high-speed and safe network.

The device is dedicated to create L2 wireless networks interfacing with a wired network. WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart are connected to a wired network via 10/100/1000M Ethernet interface and arrange high-speed access to the Internet for devices supporting Wi-Fi technology at 2.4 and 5 GHz.

The devices have two radio interfaces to organize two physical wireless networks.

WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart support up-to-date requirements to service quality and allows transmitting more important traffic in higher priorities queues. Prioritization is based on main QoS technologies: CoS (special tags in VLAN packet field) and ToS (tags in IP packet field). Besides the standard methods of prioritization, devices allow assigning demands for traffic transmission almost in every packet field from MAC to TCP/UDP port. The ACL rules and shaping allow controlling access, quality of service and restrictions for all subscribers as well as for each subscriber individually.

The devices are designed to be installed in offices, state buildings, conference halls, laboratories, hotels, etc. The creation of virtual access points with different types of encryption allows clients to delimit access rights among users and groups of users.

### 2.2 Device specifications

#### **Interfaces:**

- 1 port of Ethernet 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45) with PoE+ support;
- Wi-Fi 2.4 GHz IEEE 802.11b/g/n;
- Wi-Fi 5 GHz IEEE 802.11a/n/ac;
- Console RJ-45.

#### **Functions:**

##### *WLAN capabilities:*

- support for IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac standards;
- data aggregation, including A-MPDU (Tx/Rx) and A-MSDU (Rx);
- WMM-based priorities and packet planning;
- Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS);
- support for hidden SSID;
- 32 virtual access points;
- third-party access point detection;
- Workgroup Bridge;
- WDS;
- MESH;
- APSD.

##### *Network functions:*

- autonegotiation of speed, duplex mode and switching between MDI and MDI-X modes;
- support for VLAN;
- support for 802.11k/r;
- DHCP client;
- support for IPv6;
- LLDP;
- ACL;

- SNMP;
- GRE.

#### Cluster operating mode:

- organizing a cluster with capacity of up to 64 access points;
- auto synchronization of access point configurations in a cluster;
- auto update of access points firmware in a cluster;
- Single Management IP – united address to control access points in a cluster;
- automatic distribution of frequency channels among access points;
- automatic distribution of output power level among access points.

#### QoS functions:

- priority and profile-based packet scheduling;
- bandwidth limiting for each SSID;
- changing WMM parameters for each radio interface.

#### Security:

- e-mail notification about system events;
- centralized authorization via RADIUS server (802.1X WPA/WPA2 Enterprise);
- WPA/WPA2;
- Captive Portal;
- support for Internet Protocol Security (IPSec);
- support for WIDS/WIPS.

The figure below shows WEP-2ac application scheme.

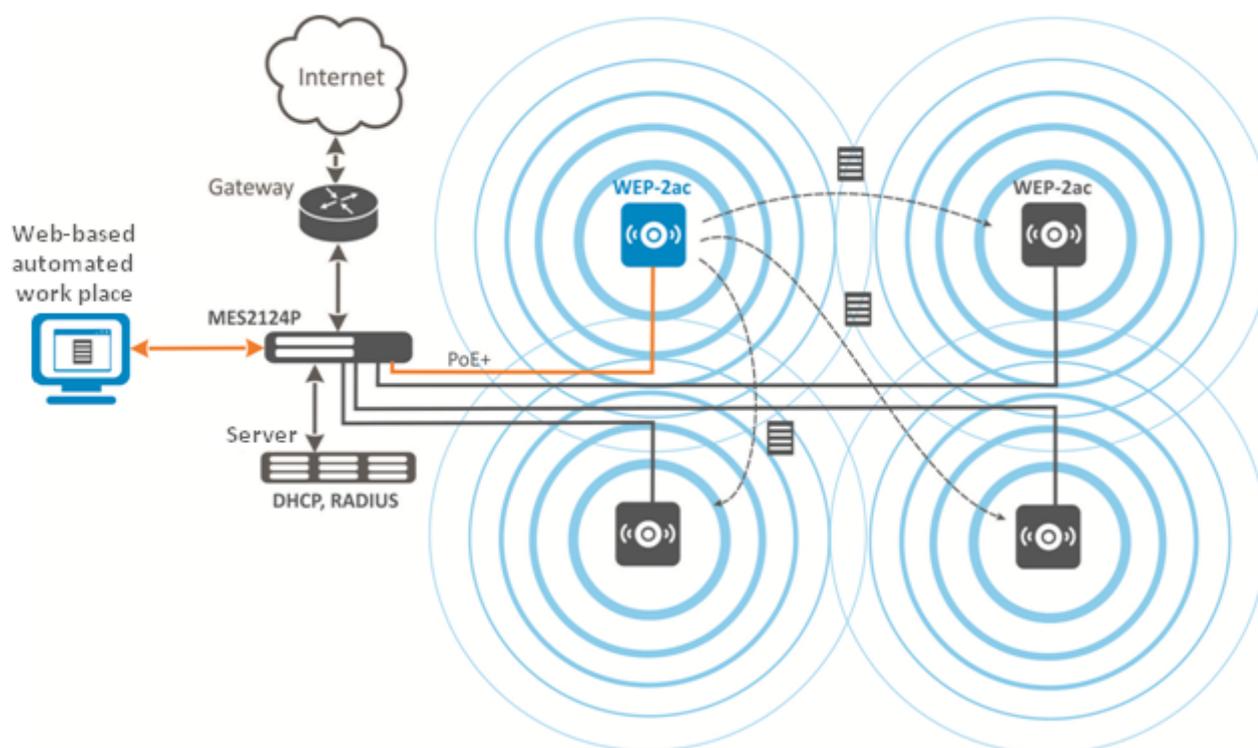


Figure 1 – WEP-2ac application scheme

## 2.3 Device technical parameters

Table 1 – Main specifications

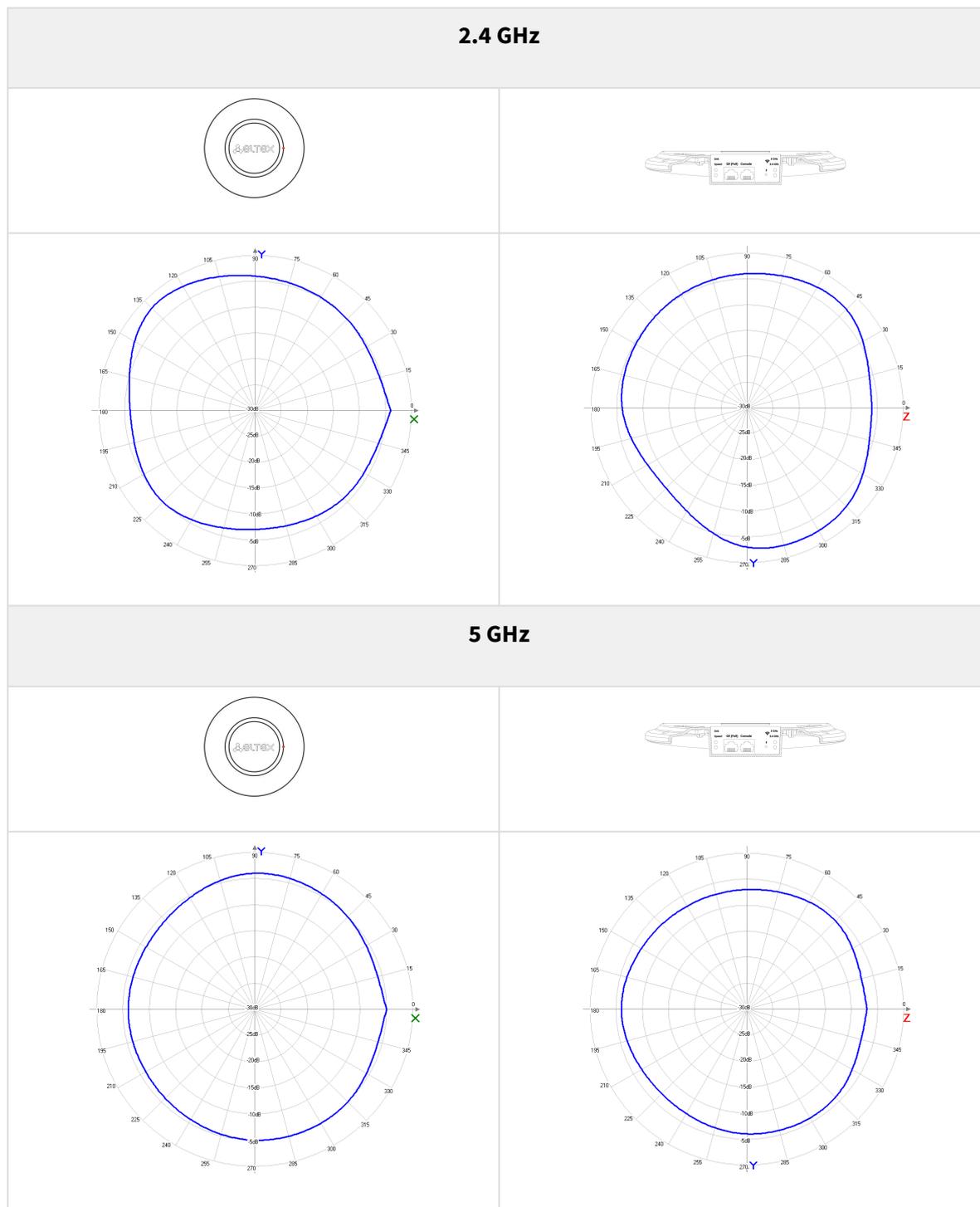
| <b>WAN Ethernet interface parameters</b> |  |
|--|--|
| Number of ports                          | 1  |
| Electrical connector                     | RJ-45  |
| Data rate, Mbps                          | 10/100/1000, autonegotiation   |
| Standards                                | BASE-T   |
| <b>Wireless interface parameters</b>     |  |
| Standards                                | 802.11a/b/g/n/ac   |
| Frequency range, MHz                     | 2400–2483.5 MHz; 5350 MHz, 5470–5850 MHz   |
| Modulation                               | BPSK, QPSK, 16QAM, 64QAM, 256QAM   |
| Operating channels                       | 802.11b/g/n: 1-13 (2412–2472 MHz)<br>802.11a/ac: 36-64 (5170–5330 MHz)<br>100-144 (5490–5730 MHz)<br>149-165 (5735–5835 MHz)   |
| Speed of data transmission, Mbps         | 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54, MCS0-MCS15, MCS0-9 NSS1, MCS0-9 NSS2<br>802.11n: up to 144,4 Mbps (20 MHz channel), up to 300 Mbps (40 MHz channel)<br>802.11ac: up to 866,7 Mbps (80 MHz)     |
| Maximum output power of the transmitter  | 2.4 GHz up to 18 dBm <sup>1</sup><br>5 GHz: up to 21 dBm <sup>1</sup>  |
| Built-in antenna gain                    | 2.4 GHz up to 5 dBi<br>5 GHz up to 5 dBi   |
| Receiver sensitivity                     | 2.4 GHz up to -98 dBm<br>5 GHz up to -94 dBm   |
| Security                                 | centralized authorization via RADIUS server (802.1X WPA/WPA2 Enterprise);<br>64/128/152-bit WEP data encryption, WPA/WPA2<br>support for Captive Portal<br>e-mail notifying on system events |
| Support for 2x2 MIMO                     |  |
| <b>Control</b>                           |  |
| Remote control                           | web interface, Telnet, SSH, SNMP, EMS management system<br>firmware updating and configuring by DHCP Autoprovisioning  |
| Access restriction                       | by password, by IP address   |
| <b>General parameters</b>                |  |
| NAND                                     | 128 MB NAND Flash  |
| RAM                                      | 256 MB RAM DDR3  |
| Power supply                             | PoE+ 48 V/54 V (IEEE 802.3at-2009)   |

|                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Power consumption          | up to 13 W        |
| Operating temperature      | from +5 to +40 °C |
| Relative humidity at 25 °C | up to 80 %        |
| WEP-2ac dimensions         | 200 × 40 mm       |
| WEP-2ac Smart dimensions   | 200 × 43 mm       |
| Weight                     | 0.4 kg            |

<sup>1</sup>Defined by Transmit Power Limit and Transmit Power Control regulators

## 2.4 Radiation patterns

Radiation patterns for the embedded antennas are given below.



✔ For WEP-2ac Smart in the 5 GHz band, the Smart Antenna uses the beam switching method – this is more than 700 radiation patterns that dynamically change during the operation of the access point. WEP-2ac Smart constantly evaluates the location of customers and sources of radio interference, and then selects the optimal radiation pattern for each moment in time from 700 templates.

## 2.5 Design

WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart are housed in a plastic case.

### 2.5.1 Device main panel

The main panel layout of the device is depicted in Fig. 2.

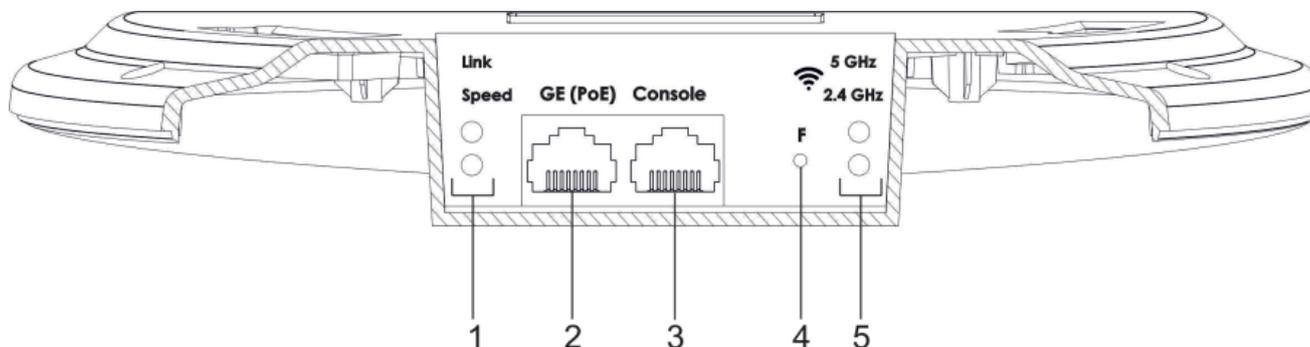


Figure 2 – Main panel layout of the device

The following light indicators, connectors and controls are located on the main panel of WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart:

Table 2 – Description of ports and controls

| Main panel elements |            | Description   |
|---------------------|------------|---|
| 1                   | Link/Speed | GE (PoE) port status light indication               |
| 2                   | GE (PoE)   | GE port for PoE+ power supply connection            |
| 3                   | Console    | RS-232 console port for local control of the device |
| 4                   | F          | Functional key                                      |
| 5                   | Wi-Fi      | Operation indicators of corresponding Wi-Fi modules |

## 2.6 Light indication

The current device state is displayed by **Wi-Fi, LAN, Power** indicators. The list of possible LED states is given below.

Table 3 – Light indication of device state

| LED   | LED status   | Device state   |
|-------|--|--|
| Wi-Fi | solid green  | Wi-Fi network is active  |
|       | flashing green                                       | the process of data transmission through a wireless network                  |
| LAN   | solid green (10, 100 Mbps)/ solid orange (1000 Mbps) | the link with the connected network device is established                    |
|       | flashing green                                       | the process of packet data transmission through LAN interface                |
| Power | solid green  | the device power supply is enabled, normal operation, IP address is obtained |
|       | solid orange   | the device is loaded but IP address is not received via DHCP                 |
|       | solid red  | the device is loading  |

## 2.7 Reset to the default settings

In order to reset the device to factory settings, press and hold the 'F' button until Power indicator starts flashing. Device will be rebooted automatically. DHCP client will be launched by default. If the address is not received via DHCP the device will have IP address – *192.168.1.10*, subnet mask – *255.255.255.0* and User Name/Password to access via Web interface: *admin/password*.

## 2.8 Delivery package

The delivery package includes:

- Wireless access point WEP-2ac/WEP-2ac Smart;
- Mounting kit;
- User manual on a CD (optional);
- Technical passport.

## 3 Installation order

This section defines safety rules, installation recommendations, setup procedure and the device starting procedure.

### 3.1 Safety rules

1. Do not install the device close to heat sources or in rooms with temperature below 5 °C or above 40 °C.
2. Do not use the device in places with high humidity. Do not expose the device to smoke, dust, water, mechanical vibrations or shocks.
3. Do not open the device case. There are no user serviceable parts inside.

 Do not cover ventilation holes and do not put other objects on the device in order to prevent overheating of device components.

### 3.2 Installation recommendations

1. The recommended mounting position: horizontal, on a ceiling.
2. Before installing and enabling the device, check it for visible mechanical defects. If defects are observed, stop the device installation, draw up corresponding act and contact the supplier.
3. If the device has been exposed for a long time at a low temperature, it must be left to stand for two hours at room temperature before use. After a long stay of the device in conditions of high humidity, let it stand under normal conditions for at least 12 hours before switching on.
4. During the device installation, follow these rules to ensure the best Wi-Fi coverage:
  - a. Install the device at the center of a wireless network;
  - b. Minimize the number of obstacles (walls, roof, furniture and etc.) between access point and other wireless network devices;
  - c. Do not install the device near (about 2 m) electrical and radio devices;
  - d. It is not recommended to use radiophone and other equipment operating on the frequency of 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz in Wi-Fi effective radius;
  - e. Obstacles like glass/metal constructions, brick/concrete walls, water cans and mirrors can significantly reduce Wi-Fi action radius. It is not recommended to place the device inside a false ceiling as metal frame causes multipath signal propagation and signal attenuation.
5. During the installation of several access points, cell action radius must overlap with action radius of a neighbouring cell at level of  $-65 \div -70$  dBm. Decreasing of the signal level on cells borders to  $-75$  dBm is permitted if it involves the use of VoIP, streaming video and other traffic that is sensitive to losses in wireless network.

### 3.3 Calculating the number of required access points

To calculate the required number of access points, evaluate the required coverage zone. For a more accurate assessment, it is necessary to make a radio examination of the room. Approximate radius of coverage area of WEP-2ac with a good-quality signal in case of mounting on a ceiling in typical office: 2.4 GHz 40-50 m, 5 GHz: 20-30 m. In the absence of obstacles, the coverage radius: 2.4 GHz up to 100 m; 5 GHz up to 60 m. The table below describes rough attenuation values.

Table 4 – Attenuation values

| Material                                | Change of signal level, dB |       |
|---|----------------------------|-------|
|   | 2.4 GHz                    | 5 GHz |
| Organic glass                           | -0.3                       | -0.9  |
| Brick                                   | -4.5                       | -14.6 |
| Glass                                   | -0.5                       | -1.7  |
| Plaster slab                            | -0.5                       | -0.8  |
| Wood laminated plastic                  | -1.6                       | -1.9  |
| Plywood                                 | -1.9                       | -1.8  |
| Plaster with wire cloth                 | -14.8                      | -13.2 |
| Breeze block                            | -7                         | -11   |
| Metal lattice (mesh 13*6 mm, metal 2mm) | -21                        | -13   |

### 3.4 Channel selection for neighboring access points

It is recommended to set nonoverlapping channels to avoid interchannel interference among neighbouring access points.

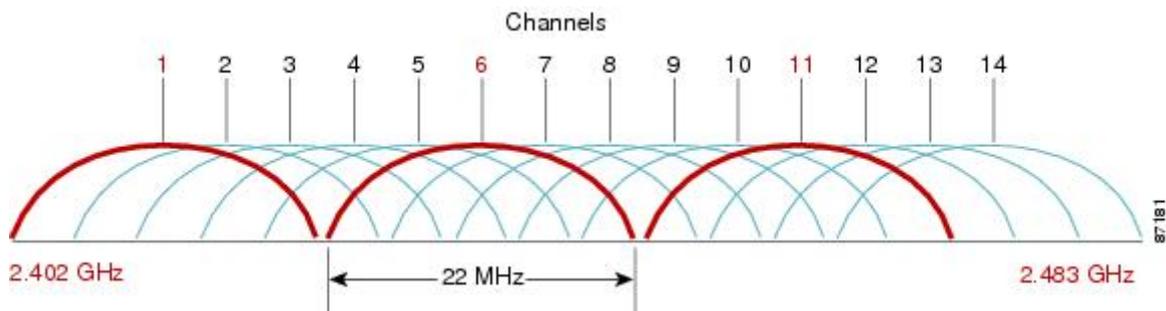


Figure 3 – General diagram of frequency channel closure in the range of 2.4 GHz

For the example of channel allocation scheme among neighboring access points in frequency range of 2.4 GHz when channel width is 20 MHz, see Figure 4.

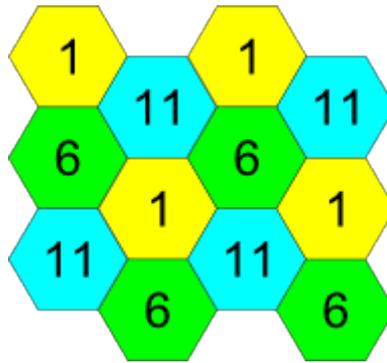


Figure 4 – Diagram of channel allocation among neighboring access points in the frequency range of 2.4 GHz when channel width is 20 MHz

Similarly, the procedure of channel allocation is recommended to save for access point allocation between floors, see Figure 5.

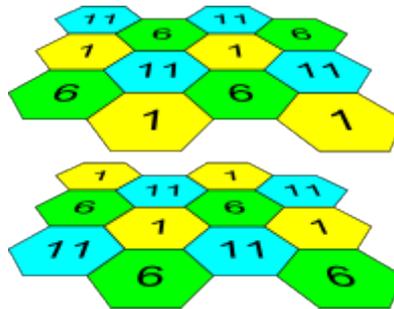


Figure 5 – Diagram of channel allocation between neighboring access points that are located between floors

When width of used channel is 40 MHz there is no non-overlapping channels in frequency range of 2.4 GHz. In such cases, select channels maximally separated from each other.

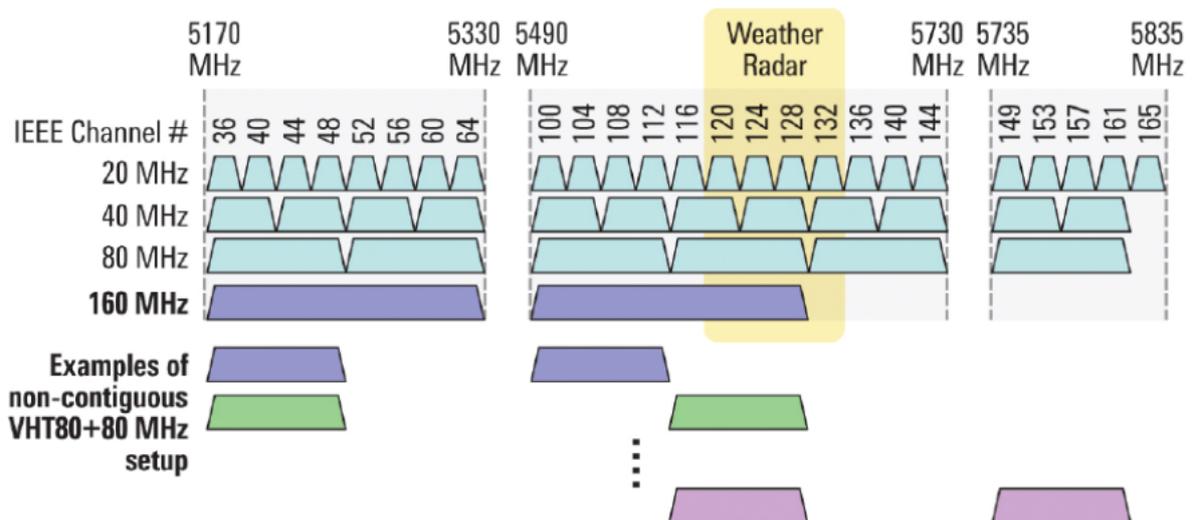


Figure 6 – Channels used in range of 5 GHz when channel width is 20, 40 or 80 MHz

### 3.5 Device installation

The device should be attached to plain surface (wall or ceiling) in accordance with the safety instruction and recommendations listed above.

The device delivery package includes required mounting kit to attach the device to plain surface.

#### 3.5.1 Wall mounting

1. Fix the bracket (included in the delivery package) to the wall:

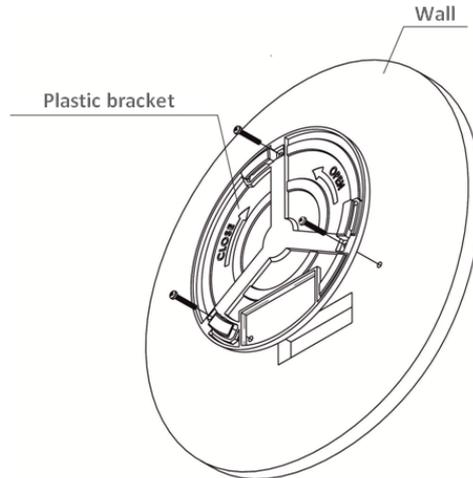


Figure 7 – Attaching the bracket to a wall

- a. The figure shows the bracket allocation;
- b. When installing the bracket, pass wires through the corresponding grooves of the bracket, see figure 7;
- c. Pass the wires into the corresponding grooves on the bracket while installing the bracket. Screw the brackets to the device surface by using screwdriver.

2. Install the device.

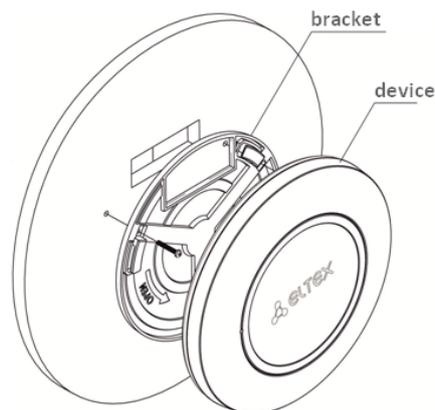
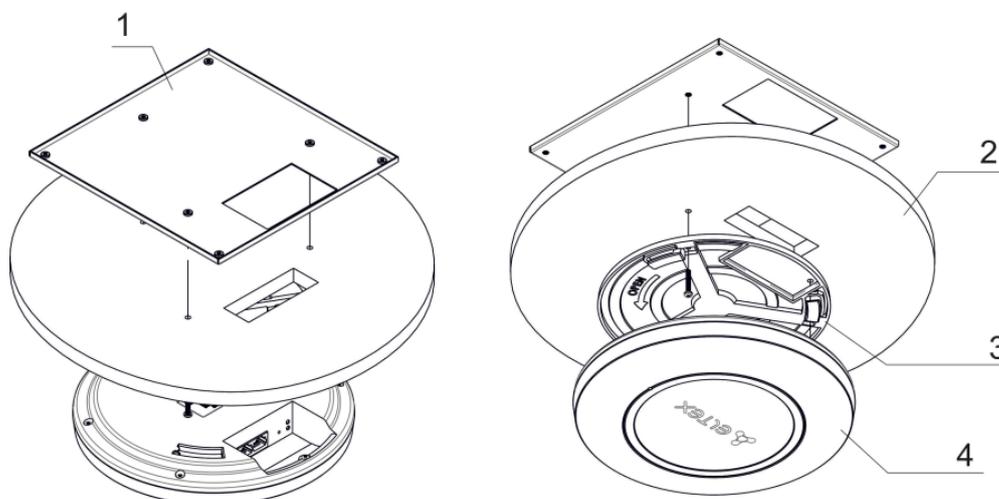


Figure 8 – Device installation (front view)

1. Connect cables to corresponding connector of the device.  
Description of the connectors is given in [Design](#) section.
2. Align the device and bracket together, fix the position, turning clockwise.

### 3.5.2 Installing to false ceiling

⚠ It is not recommended to place the device inside a false ceiling as metal frame causes multipath signal propagation and signal attenuation.



1 – metal bracket; 2 – Armstrong panel; 3 – plastic bracket; 4 – device.

Figure 9 – Mounting to a false ceiling

1. Fasten metal and plastic bracket on a ceiling as shown in the figure 9.
  - a. The plastic bracket (3) should be joined with the metal one (1) on the ceiling in the following order: metal bracket -> Armstrong panel -> plastic bracket.
  - b. Cut the hole in the Armstrong panel. The size of the hole should be equal to hole of metal bracket. Conduct wires through the hole.
  - c. Align holes in metal bracket with holes of Armstrong panel and plastic bracket. Align together three screw holes on the plastic bracket and the screw holes on the metal bracket. Screw the brackets to the device surface by using a screwdriver.
2. Install the device.
  - a. Connect cables to corresponding connector of the device. Description of the connectors is given in [Design](#) section.
  - b. Align the device and plastic bracket together, fix the position, turning clockwise.

### 3.5.3 Removing the device from the bracket

For removing the device from the bracket:

1. Turn the device counterclockwise;
2. Remove the device.

## 4 Device management via the web interface

### 4.1 Getting started

Connect network cable to the PoE interface of the access point and to the PoE switch/injector. Next, connect a PC to the injector or switch:

1. Open a web browser, for example, Firefox, Opera, Chrome.
2. Enter the device IP address in the browser address bar.

✓ IP address by default: 192.168.1.10, subnet mask: 255.255.255.0.  
The device can obtain IP address via DHCP. Until then, it is available at the factory IP address.

When the device is successfully detected, username and password request page will be shown in the browser window.



The screenshot shows the login page of the ELTEX web interface. At the top, there is the ELTEX logo, which consists of a blue icon of three interconnected nodes followed by the word 'ELTEX' in a bold, blue, sans-serif font. Below the logo, there are two input fields: the first is labeled 'User Name' and the second is labeled 'Password'. Both fields are empty and have a light blue border. Below these fields is a button labeled 'Logon' in a grey, rounded rectangular box.

3. Enter username into 'User Name' and password into 'Password' field.

✓ Factory default authorization settings: User Name – *admin*, Password – *password*.

4. Click the 'Logon' button. A menu for monitoring the status of the device will open in a browser window.

## 4.2 Web interface basic elements

Navigation elements of the web interface are shown in figure below.

The screenshot shows the Eltex Enterprise Wireless Access Point web interface. The interface is divided into three main areas:

- 1. Basic Settings:** A sidebar menu on the left containing various configuration options such as Status, Interfaces, Events, Transmit/Receive, Wireless Multicast Forwarding Statistics, Client Associations, TSPEC Client Associations, Rogue AP Detection, TSPEC Status and Statistics, TSPEC AP Statistics, Radio Statistics, Email Alert Status, Manage (Ethernet Settings, Management IPv6, IPv6 Tunnel, Wireless Settings, Radio, Scheduler, Scheduler Association, VAP, VAP Minimal Signal, Fast Bss Transition, Wireless Multicast Forwarding, WDS, MAC Authentication, Load Balancing, Authentication, Management ACL, OTT Settings), Services (Bonjour, Web Server), and a Log link.
- 2. Provide basic settings:** The main configuration area, currently showing the 'Provide basic settings' tab. It includes a 'Review Description of this Access Point ...' section with fields for IP Address (192.168.40.26), MAC Address (E0:D9:E3:71:F5:40), Firmware Version (Current firmware version), Uptime (20 days, 14 hours, 41 minutes), CPU Usage (85.30%), and Memory Usage (135MB/248MB (54%)). Below this is a 'Device Information' section with fields for Product Identifier (WLAN-EAP), Hardware Version (2v2), Serial Number (WP12008615), Device Name (Eltex-AP), and Device Description (WEP-2ac). Further down are 'Provide Network Settings ...' (with New Password and Confirm new password fields) and 'Serial Settings ...' (with Baud Rate set to 115200).
- 3. Information on the selected menu section:** A right sidebar containing a help icon and a 'Caution' note: 'If you do not have a DHCP server on the network and do not plan to use one, the first thing you must do after bringing up the access point is change the Connection Type from DHCP to Static IP. To change the Connection Type, go to the Ethernet (Wired) Settings tab. More ...'.

User interface window is divided into three general areas:

1. Tabs of the device settings menu.
2. Main configuration field of the selected tab.
3. Information on the selected menu section.

### 4.3 'Basic Settings' menu

In the '**Basic Settings**' menu, basic information about the device is displayed. This menu provides the ability to change the password for accessing the device and configure the speed of the Console port.

*Provide basic settings*

---

**1 Review Description of this Access Point ...**

These fields show information specific to this access point.

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| IP Address:       | 192.168.15.118              |
| MAC Address:      | E0:D9:E3:51:DE:00           |
| Firmware Version: | Current firmware version    |
| Uptime:           | 0 days, 1 hours, 42 minutes |
| CPU Usage:        | 70.70%                      |
| Memory Usage:     | 98MB/249MB (39%)            |

---

**2 Device Information**

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Product Identifier: | WLAN-EAP      |
| Hardware Version:   | 3v0           |
| Serial Number :     | WP19000305    |
| Device Name:        | Eltex-AP      |
| Device Description: | WEP-2ac Smart |

**Review Description of this Access Point** – this section provides information about network settings of the device and firmware version.

- *IP Address* – IP address of the device;
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the device;
- *Firmware Version* – firmware version;
- *Uptime* – operation time;
- *CPU Usage* – average percentage of CPU usage over the last 10 seconds;
- *Memory Usage* – percentage of device physical memory usage.

## Device Information – main information about the device.

- *Product Identifier* – device identifier;
- *Hardware Version* – hardware version;
- *Serial Number* – serial number of the device;
- *Device Name* – system name of the device;
- *Device Description* – device description.

The screenshot displays a web-based configuration interface for a device. It is divided into three main sections, each with a numbered header and a title:

- 3 Provide Network Settings ...**: This section includes the text "These settings apply to this access point." Below this are two input fields: "New Password" and "Confirm new password".
- 4 Serial Settings ...**: This section features a dropdown menu labeled "Baud Rate" with the value "115200" selected.
- 5 System Settings ...**: This section contains three input fields: "System Name" (with the value "WOP-2ac"), "System Contact" (with the value "admin@example.com"), and "System Location" (with the value "Default"). Below these fields is a note: "Click 'Update' to save the new settings." and an "Update" button.

**Provide Network Settings** – in this section, password for accessing the device web/CLI configurator can be changed.

- *New Password* – new password;
- *Confirm new password* – confirmation of new password.

**Serial Settings** – Console interface settings.

- *Baud Rate* – data transfer rate via Console interface, bps. By default, the parameter is 115200. May take values 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

**System Settings** – in this section, system settings of the device can be changed.

- *System Name* – system name of the device;
- *System Contact* – contact information for communication with the administrator;
- *System Location* – information about the physical location of the device.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Apply'.

## 4.4 'Status' menu

The **'Status'** menu displays current state of the system, provides information about the state of the device interfaces, events registered on the device, connected clients, radio environment and device radio statistics.

### 4.4.1 'Interfaces' submenu

The **'Interfaces'** submenu provides information about the current state of wired interfaces and wireless network settings.

To quickly switch to the configuration menu of the wired interface *'Wired Settings'* or the wireless interface *'Wireless Settings'*, click on the link *'Edit'* in the corresponding section.

*View settings for network interfaces*

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

**Wired Settings** [\( Edit \)](#)

**Internal Interface**

|                                      |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| MAC Address                          | E0:D9:E3:51:E4:E1 |
| VLAN ID                              | 1                 |
| IP Address                           | 192.168.44.29     |
| Subnet Mask                          | 255.255.255.0     |
| IPv6 Address                         | ::                |
| IPv6 Address Status                  |                   |
| IPv6 Autoconfigured Global Addresses |                   |
| IPv6 Link Local Address              |                   |
| IPv6-DNS-1                           | ::                |
| IPv6-DNS-2                           | ::                |
| DNS-1                                | 172.16.0.1        |
| DNS-2                                | 172.16.0.3        |
| Default Gateway                      | 192.168.43.1      |

[Show interfaces table](#)

---

**Wireless Settings** [\( Edit \)](#)

**Radio One**

|                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Status                     | On                |
| MAC Address                | E0:D9:E3:51:E4:E0 |
| Mode                       | IEEE 802.11a/n/ac |
| Channel                    | 48 (5240 MHz)     |
| Operational bandwidth, MHz | 20                |
| Transmit Power Output, dBm | 19.25             |

[Show interfaces table](#)

**Radio Two**

|                            |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Status                     | On                |
| MAC Address                | E0:D9:E3:51:E4:F0 |
| Mode                       | IEEE 802.11b/g/n  |
| Channel                    | 6 (2437 MHz)      |
| Operational bandwidth, MHz | 20                |
| Transmit Power Output, dBm | 15.00             |

[Show interfaces table](#)

**Wired Settings** – provides information about the current state of the wired interface:

- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the Ethernet interface of the device;
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN number for device management;
- *IP Address* – IP address for device management;
- *Subnet Mask* – IPv4 network management mask;
- *IPv6 Address* – IPv6 network management mask;
- *IPv6 Autoconfigured Global Addresses* – the list of automatically configured IPv6 addresses;
- *IPv6 Link Local Address* – automatically configured local IPv6 address;
- *IPv6-DNS-1* – address of the first DNS server in IPv6 network;
- *IPv6-DNS-2* – address of the second DNS server in IPv6 network;

- *DNS-1* – address of the first DNS server in IPv4 network;
- *DNS-2* – address of the second DNS server in IPv4 network;
- *Default Gateway* – default gateway in IPv4 network.

**Wireless Settings** – provides information about the current state of wireless interfaces:

- *Radio One Status* – operation state of the first radio interface;
- *Radio Two Status* – operation state of the second radio interface;
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the interface;
- *Mode* – radio interface operating mode according to IEEE 802.11 standards;
- *Channel* – number of the wireless channel on which the radio interface operates;
- *Operational bandwidth* – bandwidth of the channel on which the radio interface operates, MHz;
- *Transmit Power Output* – actual radiated transmitter power, dBm.

| Wireless Settings <a href="#">( Edit )</a> |                   |                   |         |                         |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| <b>Radio One</b>                           |                   |                   |         |                         |
| Status                                     | On                |                   |         |                         |
| MAC Address                                | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 |                   |         |                         |
| Mode                                       | IEEE 802.11a/n/ac |                   |         |                         |
| Channel                                    | 157 (5785 MHz)    |                   |         |                         |
| Operational Bandwidth, MHz                 | 80                |                   |         |                         |
| Transmit Power Output, dBm                 | 19.25             |                   |         |                         |
| <a href="#">Hide interfaces table</a>      |                   |                   |         |                         |
| Interface                                  | Status            | MAC Address       | VLAN ID | Name (SSID)             |
| wlan0:vap0                                 | up                | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 | 1505    | Eltex VAP               |
| wlan0:vap1                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:61 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 1  |
| wlan0:vap2                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:62 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 2  |
| wlan0:vap3                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:63 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 3  |
| wlan0:vap4                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:64 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 4  |
| wlan0:vap5                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:65 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 5  |
| wlan0:vap6                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:66 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 6  |
| wlan0:vap7                                 | up                | E8:28:C1:C1:27:67 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 7  |
| wlan0:vap8                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:68 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 8  |
| wlan0:vap9                                 | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:69 | 1       | Virtual Access Point 9  |
| wlan0:vap10                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6A | 1       | Virtual Access Point 10 |
| wlan0:vap11                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6B | 1       | Virtual Access Point 11 |
| wlan0:vap12                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6C | 1       | Virtual Access Point 12 |
| wlan0:vap13                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6D | 1       | Virtual Access Point 13 |
| wlan0:vap14                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6E | 1       | Virtual Access Point 14 |
| wlan0:vap15                                | down              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:6F | 1       | Virtual Access Point 15 |
| wlan0wds0                                  | down              | -                 | -       | -                       |
| wlan0wds1                                  | down              | -                 | -       | -                       |
| wlan0wds2                                  | down              | -                 | -       | -                       |
| wlan0wds3                                  | down              | -                 | -       | -                       |
| <b>Radio Two</b>                           |                   |                   |         |                         |
| Status                                     | Off               |                   |         |                         |
| MAC Address                                | E8:28:C1:C1:27:70 |                   |         |                         |
| Mode                                       | IEEE 802.11b/g/n  |                   |         |                         |
| <a href="#">Show interfaces table</a>      |                   |                   |         |                         |

When clicking the '**Show interfaces table**' link in '*Wired Settings*' and '*Wireless Settings*' sections, an interface table becomes available containing the following information:

- *Interface* – name of the access point interface;
- *Status* – interface status;
- *MAC Address* – interface MAC address;
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN identifier used on the interface;
- *Name (SSID)* – wireless network name.

To hide the table, click the '**Hide interfaces table**' link.

To update information on the page, click the 'Refresh' button.

#### 4.4.2 'Events' submenu

'Events' submenu displays a list of events that occur with the device, as well as configure event redirection to a third-party SYSLOG server.

*View events generated by this access point*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Options</b></p> <p>Persistence <input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled</p> <p>Severity <input type="text" value="7"/> (Range : 1 - 512)</p> <p>Depth <input type="text" value="512"/> (Range : 1 - 512)</p> <p>Click "Update" to save the new settings.<br/><input type="button" value="Update"/></p> | <p><b>Relay Options</b></p> <p>Relay Log <input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled</p> <p>Relay Host <input type="text"/> (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx/ Hostname max 253 Characters)</p> <p>Relay Port <input type="text" value="514"/> (Range: 1 - 65535, Default: 514)</p> <p>Click "Update" to save the new settings.<br/><input type="button" value="Update"/></p> |
|---|--|

---

**Events**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

| Time Settings (NTP)  | Type  | Service        | Description   |
|----------------------|-------|----------------|---|
| Apr 20 2021 08:28:00 | debug | hostapd[21316] | Station f2:2b:5a:02:68:5e associated, time = 0.001250                       |
| Apr 20 2021 08:28:00 | debug | hostapd[21316] | station: f2:2b:5a:02:68:5e associated rssi -57(-57)                         |
| Apr 20 2021 08:28:00 | info  | hostapd[21316] | STA f2:2b:5a:02:68:5e associated with BSSID e8:28:c1:c1:27:60               |
| Apr 20 2021 08:28:00 | info  | hostapd[21316] | Assoc request from f2:2b:5a:02:68:5e BSSID e8:28:c1:c1:27:60 SSID Eitex VAP |
| Apr 20 2021 08:27:20 | info  | dman[1233]     | The AP startup configuration was updated successfully.                      |
| Apr 20 2021 08:27:20 | debug | clusterd[1951] | dman sent notification that config has changed                              |

Click "Clear All" to erase all events.

**Options** – in this section, the following message log parameters can be configured: severity level and number of messages stored in the non-volatile memory of the device.

- *Persistence* – way to save informational messages:
  - *Enabled* – when this flag is set, log events will be saved to non-volatile memory.
  - *Disabled* – when this flag is set, the events will be saved in volatile memory. Messages in volatile memory will be cleared when the system is rebooted.
- *Severity* – the severity level of the message to be saved in non-volatile memory. Description of severity levels is given in table below.

Table 5 – Description of event severity categories

| Level | Message severity level | Description  |
|-------|------------------------|--|
| 0     | emergency              | a critical error has occurred in the system, the system may not work properly          |
| 1     | alert                  | immediate intervention is required   |
| 2     | critical               | a critical error has occurred on the system  |
| 3     | error                  | an error has occurred on the system  |
| 4     | warning                | warning, non-emergency message   |
| 5     | notice                 | system notice, non-emergency message   |
| 6     | informational          | informational system message   |
| 7     | debug                  | debugging messages provide the user with information to correctly configure the system |

- *Depth* – maximum number of messages that can be stored in volatile memory. When this threshold is exceeded, the message that is stored in the system the longest is overwritten with a new message. The parameter takes values in the range from 1 to 512. The default value is 512.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Relay Options** – in this section, sending informational messages from the device to a third-party server is configured.

- *Relay Log* – enable/disable sending informational messages from the device to a third-party server:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, sending is enabled;
  - *Disabled* – when the flag is set, sending is disabled.
- *Relay Host* – the address of the server to which the messages are redirected. The IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or domain name of the remote server can be set.
- *Relay Port* – number of the port (layer 4), to which messages are redirected. The parameter may take values in range from 1 to 65535. Default value – 514.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Events** – in this section, a list of real-time information messages containing the following information can be viewed:

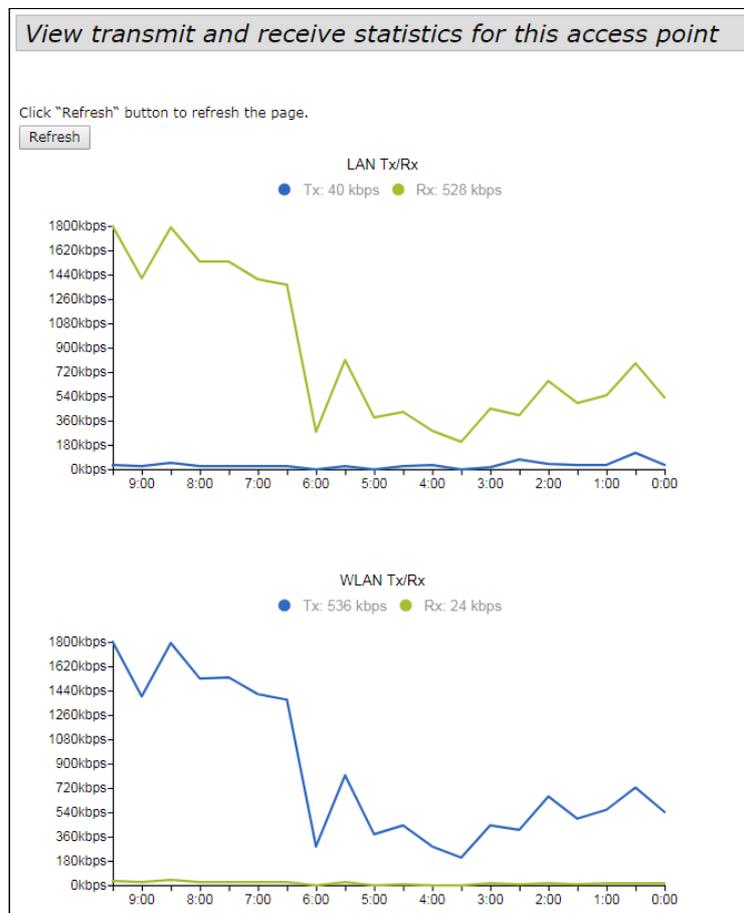
- *Time Setting (NTP)* – time when event was generated;
- *Type* – event severity level (table 5);
- *Service* – the name of the process that generated the message;
- *Description* – event description.

To update information in the 'Events' section, click 'Refresh'.

To clear all messages, click 'Clear All'.

#### 4.4.3 'Transmit/Receive' submenu

In the **'Transmit/Receive'** submenu graphs of the speed of receiving/transmitting traffic for the last 10 minutes are displayed, as well as information on the amount of transmitted/received traffic since the access point was turned on.



## 'Transmit/Receive' graphs description

The LAN Tx/Rx diagram displays the speed of the transmitted/received traffic via the access point's Ethernet interface over the last 10 minutes. The diagram is automatically updated every 30 seconds.

The WLAN Tx/Rx displays the speed of transmitted/received traffic via radio interfaces of the access point over the last 10 minutes. The diagram is automatically updated every 30 seconds.

| Transmit    |               |             |                    |                  |        |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|--------|
| Interface   | Total packets | Total bytes | Total Drop Packets | Total Drop Bytes | Errors |
| LAN         | 8715267       | 1529876381  | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| isatap0     | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap0  | 5163390       | 4117748340  | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap1  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap2  | 29704         | 11964655    | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap3  | 196384        | 58061993    | 2050               | 3094107          | 0      |
| wlan0:vap4  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap5  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap6  | 11045         | 9274028     | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap7  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap8  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap9  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap10 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap11 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap12 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap13 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap14 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap15 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap0  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap1  | 313121        | 415719017   | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap2  | 7473043       | 10448367916 | 576124             | 869642147        | 0      |
| wlan1:vap3  | 1563879       | 745541384   | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap4  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |

'Transmit' table description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface;
- *Total packets* – number of successfully sent packets;
- *Total bytes* – number of successfully sent bytes;
- *Total Drop Packets* – number of packets dropped when sent;
- *Total Drop Bytes* – number of bytes dropped when sent;
- *Errors* – number of errors.

| Receive     |               |             |                    |                  |        |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|--------|
| Interface   | Total packets | Total bytes | Total Drop Packets | Total Drop Bytes | Errors |
| LAN         | 20095269      | 17273106147 | 28727              | 0                | 16     |
| isatap0     | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap0  | 1589456       | 244114016   | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap1  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap2  | 6437          | 814291      | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap3  | 39272         | 6695565     | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap4  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap5  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap6  | 4486          | 434660      | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap7  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap8  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap9  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap10 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap11 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap12 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap13 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap14 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan0:vap15 | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap0  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap1  | 282058        | 21248406    | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap2  | 5041611       | 714677115   | 3525               | 4954835          | 0      |
| wlan1:vap3  | 482182        | 69990869    | 0                  | 0                | 0      |
| wlan1:vap4  | 0             | 0           | 0                  | 0                | 0      |

'Receive' table description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface;
- *Total packets* – number of successfully received packets;
- *Total bytes* – number of successfully received bytes;

- *Total Drop Packets* – number of packets dropped on receipt;
- *Total Drop Bytes* – number of bytes dropped on receipt;
- *Errors* – number of errors.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.4 'Wireless Multicast Forwarding Statistic' submenu

In the '**Wireless Multicast Forwarding Statistic**' submenu statistics on the operation of Wireless Multicast Forwarding is displayed.

*View WMF transmit and receive statistics for this access point*

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

---

Transmit/Receive Statistics

| Interface   | Mcast-Data-Frames | Mcast-Data-Fwd | Mcast-Data-Flooded | Mcast-Data-Sentup | Mcast-Data-Dropped |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| wlan0:vap0  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap1  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap2  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap3  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap4  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap5  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap6  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap7  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap8  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap9  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap10 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap11 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap12 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap13 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap14 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan0:vap15 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap0  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap1  | 149602            | 0              | 0                  | 0                 | 115795             |
| wlan1:vap2  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap3  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap4  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap5  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap6  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap7  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap8  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap9  |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap10 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap11 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap12 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap13 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap14 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |
| wlan1:vap15 |                   |                |                    |                   |                    |

'Transmit/Receive Statistics' table description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface.
- *Mcast-Data-Frames* – number of the multicast frames received by access point;
- *Mcast-Data-Fwd* – number of the multicast frames received by clients;
- *Mcast-Data-Flooded* – number of the multicast frames sent to all ports;
- *Mcast-Data-Sentup* – number of the multicast frames sent;
- *Mcast-Data-Dropped* – number of the multicast frames dropped.

| IGMP Statistics |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Interface       | Igmp-Frames | Igmp-Frames-Fwd | Igmp-Frames-Sentup | Mfdb-Cache-Hits | Mfdb-Cache-Misses |
| wlan0:vap0      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap1      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap2      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap3      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap4      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap5      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap6      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap7      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap8      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap9      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap10     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap11     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap12     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap13     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap14     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan0:vap15     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap0      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap1      | 9           | 9               | 0                  | 0               | 143697            |
| wlan1:vap2      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap3      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap4      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap5      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap6      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap7      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap8      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap9      |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap10     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap11     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap12     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap13     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap14     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |
| wlan1:vap15     |             |                 |                    |                 |                   |

| Multicast-Group |                 |          |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------|---------|
| Interface       | Multicast-Group | Stations | Packets |

'IGMP Statistics' table description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface;
- *Igmp-Frames* – number of IGMP frames received by access point;
- *Igmp-Frames-Fwd* – number of IGMP frames received by clients;
- *Igmp-Frames-Sentup* – number of IGMP frames sent to all ports;
- *Mfdb-Cache-Hits* – number of packets sent to known multicast address;
- *Mfdb-Cache-Misses* – number of packets sent to unknown multicast address.

'Multicast-Group' table description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface;
- *Multicast-Group* – IP address of the multicast group;
- *Stations* – MAC address of the multicast group client;
- *Packets* – number of received packets of multicast group clients.

#### 4.4.5 'Client Associations' submenu

In the '**Client Associations**' submenu information about clients connected to the access point and statistics of transmitted/received traffic for each client is displayed.

| View list of currently associated client stations |                                   |                |                          |          |      |       |         |              |              |                    |                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|------|-------|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.       |                                   |                |                          |          |      |       |         |              |              |                    |                   |
| <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>            |                                   |                |                          |          |      |       |         |              |              |                    |                   |
| Total Number of Associated Clients 3              |                                   |                |                          |          |      |       |         |              |              |                    |                   |
| SSID  | Station                           | IP Address     | Hostname                 | Uptime   | RSSI | SNR   | Noise   | Link Quality | Rate Quality | Link Capacity      | Status Authorized |
| Eltex-Local (wlan0)                               | <a href="#">58:48:22:a3:13:96</a> | 192.168.40.149 |                          | 00:02:10 | -63  | 26 dB | -89 dBm | 78%          | 74%          | 84%                | Yes               |
| Eltex-Guest (wlan1vap2)                           | <a href="#">e4:23:54:04:36:83</a> | 192.168.41.88  | android-89375627ba2fc0f3 | 00:00:08 | -74  | 18 dB | -92 dBm | 72%          | 72%          | 20%                | Yes               |
| Eltex-Local (wlan1vap3)                           | <a href="#">70:8b:cd:72:b4:5e</a> |                |                          | 00:00:04 | -62  | 30 dB | -92 dBm | 100%         | 100%         | 100% (not changed) | Yes               |

- **SSID** – wireless interface name and virtual access point name on the interface to which the client is connected. For example, wlan0vap2 means that the client is associated with Radio 1 VAP2; the entry wlan1 means that the client is associated with VAP0 on Radio2;
- **Station** – MAC address of the client;
- **IP Address** – IP address of the client;
- **Hostname** – device network name;
- **Uptime** – duration of the client session;
- **RSSI** – received signal level, dBm;
- **SNR** – signal/noise ratio, dB;
- **Noise** – noise level, dBm;
- **Link Quality** – parameter that displays the status of the link to the client, calculated based on the number of retransmit packets sent to the client. The maximum value is 100% (all transmitted packets were sent on the first attempt), the minimum value is 0% (no packets were successfully sent to the client);
- **Rate Quality** – parameter that displays the status of the link to the client, calculated based on the number of retransmit packets sent to the client for the modulation that is currently in use. The maximum value is 100% (all transmitted packets on this modulation were sent on the first attempt), the minimum value is 0% (none of the packets on this modulation to the client was successfully sent);
- **Link Capacity** – parameter that reflects the effectiveness of the use of a modulation access point on the transmission. It is calculated based on the number of packets transmitted on each modulation to the client, and the reduction factors. The maximum value is 100% (means that all packets are transmitted to the client at maximum modulation for the maximum nss type supported by the client). The minimum value is 2% (in the case when the packets are transmitted to the modulation nss1mcs0 for a client with MIMO 3x3 support). For clients connected without using AMPDU, the parameter is not supported;
- **Status Authorized** – authorization status.

Clicking on the MAC address of a client reveals detailed information about its operation and statistics of transmitted/received traffic for this client.

**View list of currently associated client stations**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

Total Number of Associated Clients 3

| SSID                    | Station                           | IP Address     | Hostname | Uptime   | RSSI | SNR | Noise | Link Quality | Rate | Quality | Link Capacity | Status         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------|----------|------|-----|-------|--------------|------|---------|---------------|----------------|
| Eltex-Local (wlan0)     | <a href="#">58:48:22:a3:13:96</a> | 192.168.40.149 |          | 00:02:19 | -62  | 27  | -89   | 92%          | 100% | 75%     |               | Authorized Yes |
| Eltex-Guest (wlan1vap2) | <a href="#">e</a>                 |                |          |          |      |     |       |              |      |         |               | Yes            |
| Eltex-Local (wlan1vap3) | <a href="#">7</a>                 |                |          |          |      |     |       |              |      |         |               | Yes            |

MAC: 58:48:22:a3:13:96 Connection time: 00:02:19

AID: 1 Bandwidth: 20MHz

SSID: Eltex-Local PS Mode: on

Mode: 802.11ac Auth Mode: WPA2

RSSI: -62 Encryption: AES-CCMP

VLAN: 148 Listen Interval: 10

Tx actual rate: 1 Rx actual rate: 0

Tx/Rx Packets: 83388/16329

Tx/Rx Drop Packets: 0/0

Tx/Rx Bytes: 43398215/2132001

Tx/Rx Drop Bytes: 0/0

Tx/Rx Rate: 6/1 Mbps

Tx/Rx Statistics:

| MCS    | Rx Pkts | Tx Pkts | Tx Succ Pkts | Tx Retries | Tx Period Retries |
|--------|---------|---------|--------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1mbps  | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 2mbps  | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 5mbps5 | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 6mbps  | 856     | 136302  | 10721        | 92.1%      | 0.0%              |
| 9mbps  | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 11mbps | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 12mbps | 1686    | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |
| 18mbps | 0       | 0       | 0            | 0.0%       | 0.0%              |

- **MAC** – MAC address of the client;
- **AID** – unique connection identifier;
- **SSID** – name of the network to which the client is connected;
- **Mode** – IEEE 802.11 standard in which the client operates;
- **RSSI** – signal level from the client, dBm;
- **VLAN** – VLAN number of the virtual access point;
- **Tx actual rate** – current data transfer rate towards the client, kbps;
- **Tx/Rx Packets** – number of packets sent and received from the client;
- **Tx/Rx Drop Packets** – number of dropped packets in both directions (for transmission and reception);
- **Tx/Rx Bytes** – number of transmitted and received information (in bytes);
- **Tx/Rx Drop Bytes** – number of dropped information in both directions (for transmission and reception, in bytes);
- **Tx/Rx Rate** – channel rate in two directions, Mbps;
- **Connection time** – session duration;
- **Bandwidth** – channel bandwidth, on which the client operates, MHz;
- **PS Mode** – sleep mode: off – the client is up, on – the client is in sleep mode;
- **Auth Mode** – security type;
- **Encryption** – encryption type;
- **Listen Interval** – number of beacon frames after which the client should check for traffic for (in case of sleep);
- **Rx actual rate** – current data transfer rate towards the access point, kbps.

'Tx/Rx Statistics' table description:

- **MCS** – modulation;
- **Rx Pkts** – number of packets received from the client on each modulation;
- **Tx Pkts** – number of packets transmitted to the client on each modulation;
- **Tx Succ Pkts** – number of packets successfully transmitted to the client;
- **Tx Retries** – percentage of duplicated packets towards the client;
- **Tx Period Retries** – percentage of retransmitted packets in the last period (10 seconds).

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.6 'TSPEC Client Associations' submenu

In the '**TSPEC Client Associations**' submenu information about client Tspec data transmitted and received using this access point is displayed.

**View TSPEC Client Association Status and Statistics**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

Status

| Network | Station | TS Identifier | Access Category | Direction | User Priority | Medium Time | Excess Usage Events | VAP | MAC Address | SSID |
|---------|---------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|-----|-------------|------|
|---------|---------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|-----|-------------|------|

Statistics

| Network | Station | TS Identifier | Access Category | Direction | From Station |       | To Station |       |
|---------|---------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-------|
|         |         |               |                 |           | Packets      | Bytes | Packets    | Bytes |

- *Network* – wireless interface name and name of the virtual access point on the interface the client is connected to. For example, wlan0vap2 entry means that the client is associated with Radio1 through VAP2 virtual access point; wlan1 entry means that the client is associated with VAP0 on Radio2;
- *Station* – MAC address of the client;
- *TS Identifier* – TSPEC traffic flow identifier. May take values from 0 to 7;
- *Access Category* – access category (Voice or Video);
- *Direction* – traffic direction (Uplink/Downlink/Bidirectional);
- *User Priority* – user priority;
- *Medium Time* – average time that a traffic flow occupies a transmission medium;
- *Excess Usage Events* – amount of time the client exceeded the average transfer time;
- *VAP* – number of the virtual access point;
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the access point;
- *SSID* – name of the wireless network;
- *From Station* – information about traffic transmitted from wireless client to access point;
- *To Station* – information about the traffic transmitted from access point to client:
  - *Packets* – number of transmitted packets;
  - *Bytes* – number of transmitted bytes.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.7 'Rogue AP Detection' submenu

In the '**Rogue AP Detection**' submenu, information about all wireless access points that the device detects in its network is displayed.

**View Rogue AP Detection**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

AP Detection for Radio 1  Enabled  Disabled  
 AP Detection for Radio 2  Enabled  Disabled

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Detected Rogue AP List**  
 Click "Delete Old" to delete old entries from Detected Rogue AP List

**Dangerous AP List**

| Action                               | MAC               | Radio | Beacon Int. | Type | SSID                   | Privacy | WPA | Band | Channel [BandWidth] | Channel Blocks | Signal  | Beacons | Last Beacon              | Rates                            |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|---------|-----|------|---------------------|----------------|---|---------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <input type="button" value="Grant"/> | e8:28:c1:da:cb:88 | wlan0 | 100         | AP   | Virtual Access Point 7 | Off     | Off | 5    | 44 [20]             | 44             |  | 1       | Tue Apr 20 09:06:34 2021 | 6,9,12,18,24,36,48,54            |
| <input type="button" value="Grant"/> | e8:28:c1:da:cb:82 | wlan1 | 100         | AP   | 2ac-portal             | Off     | Off | 2.4  | 1 [20]              | 1 - 3          |  | 38      | Tue Apr 20 09:06:36 2021 | 1,2,5,5,6,9,11,12,18,24,36,48,54 |

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

- *AP Detection for Radio 1/AP Detection for Radio 2* – enable detection of third-party access points in the background for Radio1 and Radio2.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Detected Rogue AP List** – this section provides information about all wireless access points that the device detects in its network.

Button 'Delete Old' is used to delete records of inactive devices in a radio environment.

- *Action* – if access point is in the list of discovered, then clicking 'Grant' button will transfer it to the list of trusted access points 'Known AP List';
- *MAC* – MAC address of the access point;
- *Radio* – radio interface that was used to discover rogue access point;
- *Beacon Int.* – interval for sending a beacon packet by access point;
- *Type* – type of detected device:
  - *AP* – access point;
  - *Ad hoc* – decentralized client device.
- *SSID* – name of the wireless network;
- *Privacy* – access point security mode operation status:
  - *On* – security mode is disabled;
  - *Off* – security mode is enabled.
- *WPA* – WPA encryption state: Off – disabled, On – enabled;
- *Band* – frequency spectrum of the access point: 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz;
- *Channel [BandWidth]* – used frequency channel and bandwidth;
- *Channel Blocks* – range of channels used by the access point;
- *Signal* – signal level received from the access point, dBm. Hovering the pointer over a graphical representation of a signal displays the numerical indicators of this signal;
- *Beacons* – total number of beacon packets received from the access point since it was discovered;
- *Last Beacon* – date and time when the last beacon packet was received from the access point;
- *Rates* – list of channel rates supported by this access point.

**Known AP List**

| Action | MAC               | Radio | Beacon Int. | Type | SSID       | Privacy | WPA | Band    | Channel [BandWidth] | Channel Blocks | Signal | Beacons                  | Last Beacon | Rates |
|--------|-------------------|-------|-------------|------|------------|---------|-----|---------|---------------------|----------------|--------|--------------------------|-------------|-------|
| Delete | e8:28:c1:da:cb:86 | wlan0 | 100         | AP   | 2ac-portal | Off     | 5   | 44 [20] | 44                  |                | 1      | Tue Apr 20 09:06:34 2021 |             |       |

Save Known AP List to a file  
Save

Import Known AP List from a file  
 Replace  Merge  
 Browse... No file selected. Import

**Known AP List** – the table lists the trusted access points.

To remove access point from the black list, click 'Delete', after removing from the 'Known AP List', access point will be added to the list of detected access points.

**Save Known AP List to a file** – in this section, 'Known AP List' is saved to the file. To save click 'Save'.

**Import Known AP List from a file** – in this section, 'Known AP List' is loaded from file.

- *Replace* – imported list of trusted access points will completely replace the current list of trusted access points;
- *Merge* – trusted access points from the imported list will be added to access points currently in the imported list.

To load the file, click 'Browse', select a file to upload and click 'Import'.

#### 4.4.8 'TSPEC Status and Statistics' submenu

In the **'TSPEC Status and Statistics'** submenu, information about TSPEC sessions on radio interfaces is displayed.

*View TSPEC Status and Statistics*

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.  
Refresh

| Interface         | Access Category | Status | Active TS | TS Clients | Med. Time Admitted | Med. Time Unallocated |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| wlan0             | Best Effort     | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan0             | Background      | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan0             | Voice           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan0             | Video           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan1             | Best Effort     | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan1             | Background      | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan1             | Voice           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan1             | Video           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| <b>VAP Status</b> |                 |        |           |            |                    |                       |
| wlan0:vap0        | Best Effort     | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Background      | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Voice           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Video           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan0:vap1        | Best Effort     | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Background      | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Voice           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Video           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
| wlan0:vap2        | Best Effort     | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Background      | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Voice           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |
|                   | Video           | down   | 0         | 0          | 0                  | 0                     |

## 'AP Status' and 'VAP Status' tables description:

- *Interface* – name of the interface;
- *Access Category* – access category (Voice, Video, Best Effort, Background);
- *Status* – session status;
- *Active TS* – number of current active traffic flows;
- *TS Clients* – number of clients;
- *Medium Time Admitted* – average time that a traffic flow occupies a transmission medium;
- *Medium Time Unallocated* – average band idle time in this category.

| Transmit    |                     |                   |                     |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Radio       | Access Category     | Total Packets     | Total Bytes         |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Best Effort         | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Background          | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Voice               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Video               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Best Effort         | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Background          | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Voice               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Video               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| Interface   | Total Voice Packets | Total Voice Bytes | Total Video Packets | Total Video Bytes | Total Best Effort Packets | Total Best Effort Bytes | Total Background Packets | Total Background Bytes |
| wlan0:vap0  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap1  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap2  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap3  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap4  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap5  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap6  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap7  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap8  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap9  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap10 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap11 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap12 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap13 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap14 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap15 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan1:vap0  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan1:vap1  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |

## 'Transmit' table description:

- *Radio* – name of the radio interface;
- *Access Category* – access category (Voice, Video, Best Effort, Background);
- *Total Packets* – total number of packets of this access category sent by radio interface;
- *Total Bytes* – total number of bytes of this access category sent by radio interface;
- *Interface* – number of the virtual access point;
- *Total Voice Packets* – total number of packets of Voice category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Voice Bytes* – total number of bytes of Voice category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Video Packets* – total number of packets of Video category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Video Bytes* – total number of bytes of Video category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Best Effort Packets* – total number of packets of Best Effort category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Best Effort Bytes* – total number of bytes of Best Effort category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Background Packets* – total number of packets of Background category sent from this VAP;
- *Total Background Bytes* – total number of bytes of Background category sent from this VAP.

| Receive     |                     |                   |                     |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Radio       | Access Category     | Total Packets     | Total Bytes         |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Best Effort         | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Background          | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Voice               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan0       | Video               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Best Effort         | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Background          | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Voice               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| wlan1       | Video               | 0                 | 0                   |                   |                           |                         |                          |                        |
| Interface   | Total Voice Packets | Total Voice Bytes | Total Video Packets | Total Video Bytes | Total Best Effort Packets | Total Best Effort Bytes | Total Background Packets | Total Background Bytes |
| wlan0:vap0  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap1  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap2  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap3  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap4  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap5  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap6  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap7  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap8  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap9  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap10 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap11 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap12 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap13 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap14 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan0:vap15 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan1:vap0  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |
| wlan1:vap1  | 0                   | 0                 | 0                   | 0                 | 0                         | 0                       | 0                        | 0                      |

'Receive' table description:

- *Radio* – name of the radio interface;
- *Access Category* – access category (Voice, Video, Best Effort, Background);
- *Total Packets* – total number of packets of this access category received by radio interface;
- *Total Bytes* – total number of bytes of this access category received by radio interface;
- *Interface* – number of the virtual access point;
- *Total Voice Packets* – total number of packets of Voice category received on this VAP;
- *Total Voice Bytes* – total number of bytes of Voice category received on this VAP;
- *Total Video Packets* – total number of packets of Video category received on this VAP;
- *Total Video Bytes* – total number of bytes of Video category received on this VAP;
- *Total Best Effort Packets* – total number of packets of Best Effort category received on this VAP;
- *Total Best Effort Bytes* – total number of bytes of Best Effort category received on this VAP;
- *Total Background Packets* – total number of packets of Background category received on this VAP;
- *Total Background Bytes* – total number of bytes of Background category received on this VAP.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.9 'TSPEC AP Statistics' submenu

In the '**TSPEC AP Statistics**' submenu, statistics on the number of transmitted/received traffic flows of various categories is displayed (Voice, Video, Best Effort, Background).

**View TSPEC AP Statistics**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

**TSPEC Statistics Summary for Voice ACM**

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Total Voice TS Accepted | 0 |
| Total Voice TS Rejected | 0 |

---

**TSPEC Statistics Summary for Video ACM**

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Total Video TS Accepted | 0 |
| Total Video TS Rejected | 0 |

---

**TSPEC Statistics Summary for Best Effort ACM**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Total Best Effort TS Accepted | 0 |
| Total Best Effort TS Rejected | 0 |

---

**TSPEC Statistics Summary for Background ACM**

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Total Background TS Accepted | 0 |
| Total Background TS Rejected | 0 |

- *TSPEC Statistics Summary for Voice ACM* – total number of accepted and rejected traffic flows of the Voice category;
- *TSPEC Statistics Summary for Video ACM* – total number of accepted and rejected traffic flows of the Video category;
- *TSPEC Statistics Summary for Best Effort ACM* – total number of accepted and rejected traffic flows of the Best Effort category;
- *TSPEC Statistics Summary for Background ACM* – total number of accepted and rejected traffic flows of the Background category.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.10 'Radio Statistics' submenu

In the '**Radio Statistics**' submenu detailed information about packets and bytes transmitted/received over the wireless interface is displayed.

**View Radio Statistics**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

Radio 1     Radio 2

|                                |          |                               |            |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| WLAN Packets Received:         | 4293459  | WLAN Bytes Received:          | 828073107  |
| WLAN Packets Transmitted:      | 9720109  | WLAN Bytes Transmitted:       | 7728537587 |
| WLAN Packets Receive Dropped:  | 1847     | WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped:   | 2696185    |
| WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped: | 55726    | WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped:  | 81298424   |
| Fragments Received:            | 126939   | Fragments Transmitted:        | 8894441    |
| Multicast Frames Received:     | 48590    | Multicast Frames Transmitted: | 725984     |
| Duplicate Frame Count:         | 112438   | Failed Transmit Count:        | 114919     |
| Transmit Retry Count:          | 88349    | Multiple Retry Count:         | 29411      |
| RTS Success Count:             | 6037615  | RTS Failure Count:            | 301616     |
| ACK Failure Count:             | 698557   | FCS Error Count:              | 41080635   |
| Transmitted Frame Count:       | 15158478 | WEP Undecryptable Count:      | 1437       |

Set the flag next to the name of the radio interface for which detailed information should be displayed (Radio 1 or Radio 2):

- *WLAN Packets Received* – total number of packets received by the access point through this radio interface;
- *WLAN Bytes Received* – total number of bytes received by the access point through this radio interface;
- *WLAN Packets Transmitted* – total number of packets transmitted by the access point through this radio interface;
- *WLAN Bytes Transmitted* – total number of bytes transmitted by the access point through this radio interface;
- *WLAN Packets Receive Dropped* – number of packets received by the access point through this radio interface that were dropped;
- *WLAN Bytes Receive Dropped* – number of bytes received by the access point through this radio interface that were dropped;
- *WLAN Packets Transmit Dropped* – number of packets transmitted by the access point through this radio interface that were dropped;
- *WLAN Bytes Transmit Dropped* – number of bytes transmitted by the access point through this radio interface that were dropped;
- *Fragments Received* – number of received packets fragments;
- *Fragments Transmitted* – number of transmitted packets fragments;
- *Multicast Frames Received* – number of received multicast frames;
- *Multicast Frames Transmitted* – number of transmitted multicast frames;
- *Duplicate Frame Count* – number of duplicate frames;
- *Failed Transmit Count* – number of packets not transmitted due to error;
- *Transmit Retry Count* – number of resent packets;
- *Multiple Retry Count* – number of packets resent multiple times;
- *RTS Success Count* – number of confirmation packets of readiness to receive traffic (CTS);
- *RTS Failure Count* – number of packets that did not receive confirmation of readiness to receive (CTS);
- *ACK Failure Count* – number of packets that did not receive confirmation of successful reception (ACK);
- *FCS Error Count* – number of frames that failed the checksum check;
- *Transmitted Frame Count* – number of successfully transmitted frames;
- *WEP Undecryptable Count* – number of packets that failed to decrypt (WEP).

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.4.11 'Email Alert Status' submenu

In the '**Email Alert Status**' submenu information about sent e-mail messages generated based on the event log is displayed.

Messages sending can be configured in the 'Email Alert' submenu located in the 'Services' menu.

***Email Alert Operational Status.***

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Email Alert Status         | : up                       |
| Number of Email Sent       | : 249                      |
| Number of Email Failed     | : 1                        |
| Time Since Last Email Sent | : Tue Apr 20 10:53:42 2021 |

- *Email Alert Status* – status of the e-mail notification on the device operation:
  - *Up* – notification is enabled;
  - *Down* – notification is disabled.

- *Number of Email Sent* – total number of messages sent at the moment;
- *Number of Email Failed* – total number of messages failed at the moment;
- *Time Since Last Email Sent* – date and time the last message was sent.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

## 4.5 'Manage' menu

### 4.5.1 'Ethernet Settings' submenu

In the '**Ethernet Settings**' submenu network settings of the device are performed.

### Modify Ethernet (Wired) settings

Hostname  (Range : 1 - 63 characters)

---

**Internal Interface Settings**

MAC Address

Management VLAN ID  (Range: 1 - 4094, Default: 1)

Untagged VLAN  Enabled  Disabled

Untagged VLAN ID  (Range: 1 - 4094, Default: 1)

Connection Type

Static IP Address  .  .  .

Subnet Mask  .  .  .

Default Gateway  .  .  .

DNS Nameservers  Dynamic  Manual

.  .  .

.  .  .

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *Hostname* – network name of the device. May contain from 1 to 63 characters and consist of Latin uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, hyphen '-' (the hyphen cannot be the last character in the device network name);
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the device Ethernet interface;
- *Management VLAN ID* – VLAN identifier used to access the device. May take values from 1 to 4094. By default – 1;
- *Untagged VLAN* – switch LAN ports to access mode, in which a VLAN tag is added for incoming untagged traffic and removed from outgoing:
  - *Enabled* – enable access mode for LAN ports;
  - *Disabled* – disable access mode for LAN ports.
- *Untagged VLAN ID* – VLAN identifier that will be assigned to untagged traffic received on the device and removed from outgoing traffic. May take values from 1 to 4094. By default – 1;
- *Connection Type* – selection of the method for setting IP address on the management interface which will be used to connect the WAN interface of the device to the carrier's service network:
  - *DHCP* – operating mode when IP address, subnet, DNS server address, default gateway and other parameters required for networking will be obtained from the DHCP server automatically;
  - *Static IP* – operating mode when IP address and all parameters required for networking assigned to WAN interface statically. When selecting the 'Static IP' type, the following parameters will become available for editing:
    - *Static IP Address* – IP address of the device in carrier's network;

- *Subnet Mask* – external subnet mask;
- *Default Gateway* – IP address to which the packet is sent if no route is found for it in the routing table;
- *DNS Nameservers* – domain name server addresses (used to determine IP address of the device from its domain name):
  - *Dynamic* – DNS servers obtained via DHCP will be used;
  - *Manual* – DNS servers have to be manually specified.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.2 'Management IPv6' submenu

In the '**Management IPv6**' submenu IPv6 address for device management access is configured.

### Modify Management IPv6

---

**Management IPv6**

IPv6 Connection Type DHCPv6 ▾

IPv6 Admin Mode  Enabled  Disabled

IPv6 Auto Config Admin Mode  Enabled  Disabled

Static IPv6 Address  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

Static IPv6 Address Prefix Length  (Range: 0 - 128, Default: 0)

Static IPv6 Address Status

IPv6 Autoconfigured Global Addresses

IPv6 Link Local Address

Default IPv6 Gateway  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

IPv6 DNS Nameservers  Dynamic  Manual

(xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

(xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *IPv6 Connection Type* – choice of using static (Static IPv6) or dynamic (DHCPv6) IPv6 address of the device;;
- *IPv6 Admin Mode* – access to the device via IPv6 protocol:
  - *Enable* – access is allowed;
  - *Disable* – access is denied.
- *IPv6 Auto Config Admin Mode* – IPv6 address configuration mode:
  - *Enable* – used;
  - *Disable* – not used.

When setting '*Static IPv6*' type in '*IPv6 Connection Type*' parameter, the following parameters will become available for editing:

- *Static IPv6 Address* – static IPv6 address of the device. Access point can have a static IPv6 address, even if the addresses have already been configured automatically through 'Auto Config';
- *Static IPv6 Address Prefix Length* – static IPv6 address prefix. May take value from 0 to 128. By default – 0;
- *Static IPv6 Address Status* – view status of statically configured IPv6 address. The parameter takes the following values:
  - *Operational* – current operational;
  - *Tentative* – backup.
- *IPv6 Autoconfigured global Addresses* – list of valid IPv6 addresses on the device;

- *IPv6 Link Local Address* – local IPv6 address set on LAN interface. This address is not configurable and is assigned automatically;
- *Default IPv6 Gateway* – default gateway for IPv6;
- *IPv6 DNS Nameservers* – domain name server addresses (used to determine the IP address of a device from its domain name):
  - *Dynamic* – DNS servers obtained via DHCP will be used;
  - *Manual* – DNS servers have to be specified manually.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.3 'IPv6 Tunnel' submenu

In the '**IPv6 Tunnel**' submenu IPv6 tunneling inside IPv4 is configured. ISATAP protocol is used (Intra-Site Automatic Tunnel Addressing Protocol – intra-site tunneling protocol). The ISATAP protocol encapsulates IPv6 packets into IPv4 packets for transmission over an IPv4 network. Support for this functionality allows the device to communicate with remote IPv6 hosts.

**Modify IPv6 Tunnel Settings**

---

**IPv6 Tunnel**

ISATAP Status  Enabled  Disabled

ISATAP Capable Host  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx / Hostname max 253 characters, Default: isatap)

ISATAP Query Interval  sec. (Range: 120-3600, Default: 120)

ISATAP Solicitation Interval  sec. (Range: 120-3600, Default: 120)

ISATAP IPv6 Link Local Address

ISATAP IPv6 Global Address

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *ISATAP Status* – ISATAP operating mode:
  - *Enabled* – operation via ISATAP is allowed;
  - *Disabled* – operation via ISATAP is denied.
- *ISATAP Capable Host* – IP address or DNS name of ISATAP router. Value – isatap;
- *ISATAP Query Interval* – time interval between DNS queries. May take value from 120 to 3600 seconds. By default – 120 seconds;
- *ISATAP Solicitation Interval* – time interval between ISATAP router poll messages. May take value from 120 to 3600 seconds. By default – 120 seconds;
- *ISATAP IPv6 Link Local Address* – local IPv6 address of the device;
- *ISATAP IPv6 Global Address* – global IPv6 address of the device.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.4 'Wireless Settings' submenu

In the '**Wireless Settings**' submenu, wireless Wi-Fi network is configured. The device has 2 independent physical radio interfaces, each of which operates in its own mode and range. Radio 1 operates in 5 GHz, Radio 2 in 2.4 GHz.

This section of the menu provides separate settings for each radio interface.

- *Country* – name of the country where access point operates. Depending on the value set, the frequency band and transmitter power restrictions applicable in that country will be applied. The list of available frequency channels depends on the set country, which affects the automatic channel selection in the Channel = Auto mode. If the client equipment is licensed for use in another region, it will not be possible to establish a connection with the access point.

✔ Selecting the wrong region can lead to compatibility issues with different client devices.

- *Transmit Power Control* – setting the limit mode of the Transmit Power Limit parameter (the parameter available for Russia):
  - *On* – maximum EIRP value is limited in accordance with the legislation of the Russian Federation and does not exceed 100 mW (16 dBm transmitter power for the 2.4 GHz band, 19 dBm transmitter power for the 5 GHz band);
  - *Off* – maximum EIRP value is limited by the physical characteristics of the transmitter. For WEP-2ac and WEP-2ac Smart maximum EIRP value for the 2.4 GHz band – 18 dBm, for 5 GHz band – 21 dBm.
- *TSPEC Violation Interval* – time interval, in seconds, for which the access point should report via the event log or SNMP trap about attached clients that do not support the required admission procedures. May take value from 0 to 900 seconds. By default – 300 seconds;
- *Global Isolation* – when checked, traffic isolation between clients of different VAP and different radio interfaces is enabled;
- *Radio Interface* – radio interface status:
  - *On* – when the flag is set, radio interface is active;
  - *Off* – when the flag is set, radio interface is disabled.
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the radio interface;
- *Mode* – selection of the wireless interface operating mode according to IEEE 802.11 standards;

- *Channel* – channel number for wireless network operation. When 'auto' is selected, a channel with a lower level of interference is automatically detected;
- *Airtime Fairness* – radio accessibility function:
  - *On* – when the flag is set, the function is active. Airtime is evenly distributed among users;
  - *Off* – the function is disabled.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.5 'Radio' submenu

In the '**Radio**' submenu, advanced settings of the wireless Wi-Fi network are performed for each radio interface.

**Modify radio settings**

Radio 1 ▾

---

Status  On  Off

Mode IEEE 802.11a/n/ac ▾

Channel Auto ▾

Channel Update Period Off ▾

Limit Channels

| Channel | 36                                  | 40                                  | 44                                  | 48                                  | 52                       | 56                       | 60                       | 64                       | 132                      | 136                      | 140                      | 144                      | 149                      | 153                      | 157                      | 161                      | All                      |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Use     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Channel Bandwidth 80 MHz ▾

Primary Channel Lower ▾

Transmit Power Limit 19 (dBm, Range: 1 - 19)

Advanced Settings +

TSPEC Settings +

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Radio* – wireless Wi-Fi interface selection. Radio 1 operates in 5 GHz band, Radio 2 operates in 2.4 GHz band;
- *Status* – state of configured Wi-Fi interface:
  - *On* – when the Wi-Fi flag is set, the interface is enabled;
  - *Off* – when the Wi-Fi flag is set, the interface is disabled.
- *Mode* – selection of the wireless interface operating mode according to IEEE 802.11 standards.
  - For Radio 1, operating in 5 GHz:
    - *IEEE 802.11a* – 5 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 54Mbps;
    - *IEEE 802.11a/n/ac* – 5 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 866 Mbps;
    - *IEEE 802.11n/ac* – 5 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 866 Mbps. Only IEEE 802.11n/ac compatible clients can be connected.
  - For Radio 2, operating in 2.4 GHz:
    - *IEEE 802.11b/g* – 2.4 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 54 Mbps;
    - *IEEE 802.11b/g/n* – 2.4 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 300 Mbps;
    - *2.4 GHz IEEE 802.11n* – 2.4 GHz frequency band, maximum transmission rate is 300 Mbps. Only IEEE 802.11n compatible clients can be connected.

- *Channel* – radio channel selection for Wi-Fi interface operation. When 'auto' is selected, a channel with a lower level of interference is automatically detected (taking into account selected region), which runs the least number of access points;
- *Channel Update Period* – time period after which the optimal channel will be automatically selected;
- *Limit Channels* – list of channels from which the access point can choose the best channel for operating in the 'Auto' mode;
- *Channel Bandwidth* – channel bandwidth;
- *Primary Channel* – the parameter can only be changed if the bandwidth of a statically specified channel is equal to 40 MHz. The 40 MHz channel can be considered as consisting of two 20 MHz channels, which border in the frequency range. These two 20 MHz channels are called primary and secondary channels. The primary channel is used by IEEE 802.11n clients which support only 20 MHz channel bandwidth.
  - *Upper* – the primary channel will be the upper 20 MHz channel in the 40 MHz band;
  - *Lower* – the primary channel will be the lower 20 MHz channel in the 40 MHz band.
- *Transmit Power Limit* – transmitting Wi-Fi signal power adjustment, dBm.
  - When *Transmit Power Control* is enabled, the parameter may take the following values:
    - in 2.4 GHz frequency range (Radio 2) – from 8 to 16, by default – 16;
    - in 5 GHz frequency range (Radio 1) on WEP-2ac – from 1 to 19, on WEP-2ac Smart – from 11 to 19, by default – 19.
  - When *Transmit Power Control* is disabled, the parameter may take the following values:
    - in 2.4 GHz frequency range (Radio 2) – from 8 to 18, by default – 18;
    - in 5 GHz frequency range (Radio 1) on WEP-2ac – from 1 to 21, on WEP-2ac Smart – from 11 to 21, by default – 21.

✓ Wi-Fi client devices may not support some frequency channels. If there is no information about the channels supported by clients, it is recommended to assign frequency channels 1-11 for the 2.4 GHz band and 36-48 for the 5 GHz band.

✓ When setting a frequency channel from the DFS band 52-144, the Wi-Fi interface will be turned on after 1 minute.

To go to the extended parameters list, click the button with the '+' symbol next to 'Advanced settings':

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| OBSS Coexistence               | On ▾                         |
| DFS Support                    | Off ▾                        |
| Multidomain Regulatory Mode    | Enable ▾                     |
| Short Guard Interval Supported | No ▾                         |
| STBC Mode                      | Auto ▾                       |
| Protection                     | Auto ▾                       |
| Beacon Interval                | 100 (Msec, Range: 20 - 2000) |

- *OBSS Coexistence* – mode of automatic change of channel width from 40 MHz to 20 MHz when radio is loaded:
  - *On* – the mode is enabled;
  - *Off* – the mode is disabled.
- *DFS Support* – dynamic frequency selection mechanism. The mechanism demands wireless devices to scan environment and avoid using channels which coincide with radiolocation system's channels at 5 GHz. The field is available for editing only in the settings of the Radio 1 interface operating in the 5 GHz frequency band. The parameter may take the following values:
  - *On* – DFS support is enabled;
  - *Off* – DFS support is disabled.

- *Multidomain Regulatory Mode* – the mode of information transmission by the device about the set region in Beacon frame service messages:
  - *Enable* – the mode is enabled;
  - *Disable* – the mode is disabled.
- *Short Guard Interval Supported* – support for Short Guard Interval. Reducing the guard interval increases throughput. The field is available for editing when selected radio interface operating mode includes the IEEE 802.11n standard. The parameter may take the following values:
  - *Yes* – access point transmits data using a 400 ns guard interval when communicating with clients that also support a short guard interval;
  - *No* – access point transmits data using a 800 ns guard interval;
- *STBC Mode* – method of space-time block coding aimed at improving the reliability of data transmission. The field is available for editing when selected radio interface operating mode includes the IEEE 802.11n standard. The parameter may take the following values:
  - *Yes* – the device transmits one data flow through several antennas;
  - *No* – the device does not transmit one data flow through several antennas.
- *Protection* – inter-station interference prevention operating mode:
  - *Auto* – the mode is enabled;
  - *Off* – the mode is disabled.
- *Beacon Interval* – beacon frames transmission period. The frames are sent to detect access points. The parameter may take values from 20 to 2000 ms. By default – 100 ms.

|                         |  |                                  |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| DTIM Period             | <input type="text" value="2"/>   | (Range: 1-255)                   |
| Fragmentation Threshold | <input type="text" value="2346"/>  | (Range: 256-2346, Even Numbers)  |
| RTS Threshold           | <input type="text" value="2347"/>  | (Range: 0-65535)                 |
| Maximum Stations        | <input type="text" value="200"/>   | (Range: 0-200)                   |
| VLAN List               | <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Selected"/> | (Range: 1-4094, 20 vlan-ids max) |
| Fixed Multicast Rate    | <input type="button" value="Auto"/> <input type="button" value="Mbps"/>                                |                                  |
| Frame-burst Support     | <input type="button" value="Off"/>   | [Boosts Downstream Throughput]   |

- *DTIM Period* – time interval before sending a signal to a wireless client in sleep mode to indicate that a data packet is awaiting delivery. The parameter may take values from 1 to 255 ms. By default – 2 ms;
- *Fragmentation Threshold* – frame fragmentation threshold in bytes. The parameter may take values from 256 to 2346. By default – 2346;
- *RTS Threshold* – specifies the number of bytes over which the transfer request is sent (Request to Send). Decreasing this value may improve the performance of the access point when there are a large number of connected clients, but it reduces the overall throughput of the wireless network. The parameter may take values from 0 to 2347. By default – 2347;
- *Maximum Stations* – maximum allowable number of clients connected to radio interface. The parameter may take values from 0 to 200. By default – 200;
- *VLAN List* – list of VLANs allowed to broadcast (used in conjunction with VlanTrunk mode on VAP). VLAN List setting is used if more than one VLAN needs to be transmitted towards the client device. The setting is relevant for the VAP-VlanTrunk operating mode. Maximum number of VLANs that can be specified in the list– 20;
- *Fixed Multicast Rate* – selection of a fixed transmission rate for multicast traffic. If 'Auto' is selected, speed selection is automatic;
- *Frame-burst Support* – mode to increase downstream throughput.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| DHCP Replication   | On  |
| ARP Suppression  | On  |
| DHCP Snooping Mode   | Ignore  |
| MCS Rate Set   | <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> VHT NSS2 MCS0-MCS8 (13 - 156 Mbps)<br/> VHT NSS2 MCS0-MCS7 (13 - 130 Mbps)<br/> VHT NSS1 MCS0-MCS8 (6.5 - 78 Mbps)<br/> VHT NSS1 MCS0-MCS7 (6.5 - 65 Mbps)<br/> MCS15 (130 Mbps)<br/> MCS14 (117 Mbps) </div>                               |
| Legacy Rate Sets   |   |
| Rate (Mbps)  | 54 48 36 24 18 12 9 6   |
| Supported  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Basic  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Broadcast/Multicast Rate Limiting | Rate Limit <input type="text" value="50"/> (packets per second)<br>Rate Limit Burst <input type="text" value="75"/> (packets per second)  |
| VHT Features   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |
| TSPEC Settings   | <input type="button" value="+"/>  |

- **DHCP Replication** – replication of DHCP packets towards the client:
    - *On* – unicast;
    - *Off* – broadcast.
  - **ARP Suppression** – ARP request conversion mechanism from Broadcast to Unicast;
  - **DHCP Snooping Mode** – option 82 processing policy control:
    - *Ignore* – option 82 processing is disabled on the access point. Set by default;
    - *Remove* – access point deletes option 82 value;
    - *Replace* – access point substitutes or replaces option 82 value. When this value is set, the following parameters become available for editing:
      - **DHCP Option 82 CID Format:**
        - *String* – access point changes the contents of the Circuit-ID to a value that is manually configured in the 'DHCP Option 82 CID String' field;
        - *APMAC-SSID* – access point changes the contents of the Circuit-ID to entry of the <MAC address of the access point> type; <name of the SSID to which the client is connected>. Set by default;
        - *SSID* – access point changes the contents of the Circuit-ID to the SSID the client is connected to.
      - **DHCP Option 82 CID String** – value from 1 to 52 characters which will be transmitted in the Circuit-ID if 'String' is specified in the 'DHCP Option 82 CID Format' parameter. Only Latin letters and numbers are allowed, and '.', '-', '\_' characters;
- ✔ If 'DHCP Option 82 CID Format' is set to 'String' and the 'DHCP Option 82 CID String' field is left blank, then the access point will change the contents of the Circuit-ID to the default value: 'APMAC-SSID'.
- **DHCP Option 82 RID Format:**
    - *String* – access point changes the contents of the Remote-ID to the value that is configured manually in the 'DHCP Option 82 RID String' field;
    - *ClientMAC* – access point changes the contents of the Remote-ID to MAC address of the client device. Default value;
    - *APMAC* – access point changes the contents of the Remote-ID to its MAC address;
    - *APdomain* – access point changes the contents of the Remote-ID to the name of the last domain in the tree, specified in the AP-Location parameter in the device settings.

- *DHCP Option 82 RID String* – value from 1 to 63 characters, which will be sent to Remote-ID if in 'DHCP Option 82 RID Format' parameter 'String' is specified. Only Latin letters and numbers are allowed, and '.', '-', '\_' characters.

- ✓ If 'DHCP Option 82 CID Format' is set to 'String' and the 'DHCP Option 82 CID String' field is left blank, then the access point will change the contents of the Circuit-ID to the default value: 'ClientMAC'.

- *DHCP Option 82 MAC Format* – parameter defines the format of MAC addresses that are sent to CID and RID. May take values:
  - *default* – MAC address is sent in the usual format, the same as in the 'Client-Ethernet-Address' option of the DHCP packet. In this case, the MAC address is usually in lower case letters and the separator is ':', for example 'aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff'. In the packet, it will be sent in ASCII encoding. The value is set by default;
  - *radius* – MAC address is sent in the RADIUS format. In this case, all letters are converted to uppercase, and '-' acts as a separator. Example 'AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF'. In the packet, it will be sent in ASCII encoding.
- *MCS Rate Set* – selection of supported wireless data transmission channel rates determined by IEEE 802.11n/ac standards specifications;
- *Legacy Rate Sets* – supported and broadcast by the access point sets of channel rates;
- *Broadcast/Multicast Rate Limit* – when the flag is set, the transmission of broadcast/multicast traffic over the wireless network is restricted. When the flag is set, the following fields become available for editing:
  - *Rate Limit* – data transfer rate threshold, pps. By default – 50 pps.;
  - *Rate Limit Burst* – maximum value of traffic burst, pps. By default – 75 pps.
- *VHT Features* – enable/disable support for VHT rates. VHT feature enables support for 256QAM. Supported for the IEEE 802.11 ac standard.

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| TSPEC Settings                   | <input type="button" value="[-"/>                                 |
| TSPEC Mode                       | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |
| TSPEC Voice ACM Mode             | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |
| TSPEC Voice ACM Limit            | <input type="text" value="20"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)          |
| TSPEC Fbt Voice ACM Limit        | <input type="text" value="0"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)           |
| TSPEC Video ACM Mode             | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |
| TSPEC Video ACM Limit            | <input type="text" value="15"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)          |
| TSPEC Fbt Video ACM Limit        | <input type="text" value="0"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)           |
| TSPEC BE ACM Mode                | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |
| TSPEC BE ACM Limit               | <input type="text" value="0"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)           |
| TSPEC BK ACM Mode                | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |
| TSPEC BK ACM Limit               | <input type="text" value="0"/> (Percent, Range: 0 - 90)           |
| TSPEC AP Inactivity Timeout      | <input type="text" value="30"/> (Sec, Range: 0 - 120, 0 Disables) |
| TSPEC Station Inactivity Timeout | <input type="text" value="30"/> (Sec, Range: 0 - 120, 0 Disables) |
| TSPEC Legacy WMM Queue Map Mode  | <input type="button" value="Off"/> ▼                              |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

To go to the TSPEC settings, click the button with the '+' symbol next to 'TSPEC Settings':

- *TSPEC Mode* – selection of TSPEC operating mode. By default – off (disabled). May take the following values:
  - *On* – access point processes TSPEC requests from clients. Use this setting if the access point handles traffic from QoS-compliant devices such as certified Wi-Fi phones.
  - *Off* – access point ignores TSPEC requests from clients. Use this setting if you do not want to use TSPEC for QoS-compliant devices.
- *TSPEC Voice ACM Mode* – regulates mandatory admission control (ACM) for the Voice traffic category. By default – off. May take the following values:
  - *On* – the client needs to send a request to the access point before sending or receiving Voice traffic flow.
  - *Off* – the client can send and receive Voice traffic without requiring a valid TSPEC; access point ignores Voice TSPEC requests from clients.
- *TSPEC Voice ACM Limit* – defines the limit of Voice traffic volume. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 20%.
- *TSPEC FBT Voice ACM Limit* – defines an upper limit on Voice traffic volume for roaming clients on a given access point using a fast BSS transition. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 0%.
- *TSPEC Video ACM Mode* – regulates mandatory admission control (ACM) for the Video traffic category. By default – off. May take the following values:
  - *On* – the client needs to send a request to the access point before sending or receiving Video traffic flow.
  - *Off* – the client can send and receive Video traffic without need for a request.
- *TSPEC Video ACM Limit* – defines an upper limit on Video traffic volume. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 15%.
- *TSPEC FBT Video ACM Limit* – defines an upper limit on Video traffic volume for roaming clients on a given access point using a fast BSS transition. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 0%.
- *TSPEC BE ACM Mode* – regulates mandatory admission control for the Best Effort traffic category. By default – off. May take the following values:
  - *On* – the client needs to send a request to the access point before sending or receiving Best Effort traffic category;
  - *Off* – the client can send and receive Best Effort traffic category without need for a request.
- *TSPEC BE ACM Limit* – defines an upper limit on Best Effort traffic volume for roaming clients on a given access point using a fast BSS transition. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 0%.
- *TSPEC BK ACM Mode* – regulates mandatory admission control for the Background traffic category. By default – off. The parameter may take the following values:
  - *On* – the client needs to send a request to the access point before sending or receiving Background traffic category;
  - *Off* – the client can send and receive Background traffic category without need for a request.
- *TSPEC BK ACM Limit* – defines an upper limit on Background traffic volume for roaming clients on a given access point using a fast BSS transition. The parameter may take values from 0 to 90%. By default – 0%.
- *TSPEC AP Inactivity Timeout* – time after which inactive clients will be removed from the access point (the downlink flow is checked). The parameter may take values from 0 to 120 seconds. By default – 30 seconds.
- *TSPEC Station Inactivity Timeout* – time after which inactive clients will be removed from the access point (the uplink flow is checked). The parameter may take values from 0 to 120 seconds. By default – 30 seconds.
- *TSPEC Legacy WMM Queue Map Mode* – select *On* to receive traffic of various categories on queues operating in AKM.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.6 'Scheduler' submenu

In the '**Scheduler**' submenu, access point scheduler is configured. Using the settings of this menu, operating time of a specific radio interface or virtual access point can be configured.

- *Global Scheduler Mode* – enable/disable scheduler:
  - *Enable* – scheduler is enabled;
  - *Disable* – scheduler is disabled.

**Scheduler Operational Status** – this section provides information about the status of the scheduler:

- *Status* – scheduler operational status. The parameter may take the following values: Up (enabled) or Down (disabled). By default – Down;
- *Reason* – additional information about scheduler status:
  - *IsActive* – operational state;
  - *ConfigDown* – scheduler is disabled, no global settings;
  - *TimeNotSet* – scheduler is enabled, system time is not set on the device;
  - *ManagedMode* – scheduler is enabled, the device is in management mode;
- *Scheduler Profile* – name of the scheduler profile to create. May contain from 1 to 32 characters.

To add profile to the system, enter a name in the 'Scheduler Profile' field and click the 'Add' button.

**Rule Configuration** – in this section, scheduler profile parameters are configured:

- *Select Profile* – name of the previously created profile for which the settings will be configured;
- *Set Schedule* – day of the week the scheduler runs. The parameter may take the following values:
  - *Daily* – every day;
  - *Weekday* – working days;
  - *Weekend* – weekends;
  - *On* – specific day of the week, which is selected from the drop-down list. May take the following values: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday;
- *Start Time* – radio interface or VAP activation time. Specified as hh:mm;
- *End Time* – radio interface or VAP off time. Specified as hh:mm.

To add new profile rule, click the 'Add Rule' button.

To delete a rule, select the rule in the list and click the 'Remove Rule' button.

To change the rule settings, select the rule and click the 'Modify Rule' button.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.7 'Scheduler Association' submenu

In the '**Scheduler Association**' submenu, scheduler rules created in the 'Scheduler' submenu are bound to VAPs or radio interfaces.

*Scheduler Association Settings*

| Radio | Scheduler Profile             | Operational Status |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1     | <input type="text" value=""/> | up                 |
| 2     | <input type="text" value=""/> | up                 |

---

Radio

| VAP | Scheduler Profile                 | Operational Status |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 0   | <input type="text" value="test"/> | up                 |
| 1   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 2   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 3   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 4   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 5   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 6   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 7   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | up                 |
| 8   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 9   | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 10  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 11  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 12  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 13  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 14  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |
| 15  | <input type="text" value=""/>     | down               |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

In the 'Scheduler Profile' column next to the Radio or VAP number to which you want to apply the previously created scheduler rule, set the name of the scheduler profile.

Values in the 'Operational Status' column are informational and indicate the status in which the VAP or the radio interface of the access point is located: up – enabled, down – disabled.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.8 'VAP' submenu

In the '**VAP**' submenu virtual access points on Wi-Fi interfaces are configured, as well as RADIUS server parameters. Up to 16 virtual access points can be configured on each radio interface.

**Global RADIUS Server Settings** – in this section, global settings for authorization via the RADIUS protocol are performed:

- *RADIUS Domain* – user domain;
- *RADIUS IP Address Type* – selection of IPv4 or IPv6 for access to the RADIUS server;
- *RADIUS IP Address* – main RADIUS server address. If the main RADIUS server is unavailable, requests will be sent to the backup servers specified in the fields RADIUS IP Address-1, RADIUS IP Address-2, RADIUS IP Address-3;
- *RADIUS IP Address-1, 2, 3* – backup RADIUS server addresses. If the main RADIUS server is unavailable, requests will be sent to the backup servers;
- *RADIUS Key* – password for authorization on the main RADIUS server;
- *RADIUS Key-1, 2, 3* – passwords for authorization on backup RADIUS servers;
- *Enable RADIUS Accounting* – when the flag is set, 'Accounting' messages will be sent to the RADIUS server.

#### Configuring Virtual Access Points:

- *Radio* – selection of the radio interface for VAP configuration. Radio 1 – VAP configuration in 5 GHz band, Radio 2 – VAP configuration in 2.4 GHz band;
- *VAP* – number of the virtual access point on the radio interface;
- *Enabled* – when the flag is set, virtual access point is enabled, otherwise it is disabled;
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN number that will be tagged when transmitting Wi-Fi traffic to clients connected to this VAP. When traffic flows in the opposite direction, untagged traffic from clients will be tagged with VLAN ID (when VLAN Trunk mode is disabled);
- *SSID* – wireless network name;
- *Broadcast SSID* – when checked, SSID broadcasting is on, otherwise it is disabled;
- *Station Isolation* – when checked, traffic isolation between clients within the same VAP is enabled;
- *Band Steer* – when checked, priority client connection to 5 GHz network is active. For the functionality to work, create a VAP with the same SSID on each radio interface and activate the 'Band Steer' parameter on them;
- *802.11k* – enable support for 802.11k standard on VAP. 802.11k roaming requires client support for the standard. Using the functionality is possible only when using the Airtune service;
- *DSCP Priority* – when checked, analyzes priority from the DSCP field of the IP packet header; when unchecked, analyzes priority from the CoS (Class of Service) field of the tagged packets;
- *VLAN Trunk* – when checked, tagged traffic is transmitted to the subscriber;

- **General Mode** – when checked, transmission of untagged traffic jointly with tagged traffic is allowed (available when Trunk VLAN mode is enabled);
- **General VLAN ID** – a tag will be removed from the specified VLAN ID and the traffic of this VLAN will pass to the client without a tag. When traffic passes in the opposite direction, untagged traffic will be tagged with General VLAN ID;
- **VLAN Priority** – level 3 priority that will be assigned to packets coming from a client connected to this VAP and transmitted further to the wired network;
- **Security** – wireless access security mode:
  - *None* – no encryption for data transmission. Access point is available for connection of any client;
  - *WPA Personal* – WPA and WPA2 encryption. When this mode is selected, the following settings are available:

WPA Versions:  WPA-TKIP  WPA2-AES

Key:

Broadcast Key Refresh Rate:  (Range:0-86400)

MFP:  Not Required  Capable  Required

- **WPA Versions** – encryption versions: WPA-TKIP, WPA2-AES;
- **Key** – WPA key. The key length is from 8 to 63 characters.
- **Broadcast Key Refresh Rate** – broadcast key update interval. May take values from 0 to 86400. By default – 0.
- **MFP** – client frame protection mode configuration:
  - *Not Required* – do not use the protection;
  - *Capable* – use protection when possible;
  - *Required* – protection is mandatory, all clients must support CCX5.

WPA Versions:  WPA-TKIP  WPA2-AES

Enable Pre-authentication

MFP:  Not Required  Capable

Use Global RADIUS Server Settings

RADIUS Domain:

RADIUS IP Address Type:  IPv4  IPv6

RADIUS IP Address:

RADIUS IP Address-1:

RADIUS IP Address-2:

RADIUS IP Address-3:

RADIUS Key:

RADIUS Key-1:

RADIUS Key-2:

RADIUS Key-3:

Enable RADIUS Accounting

Active Server:  ▼

Broadcast Key Refresh Rate:  (Range:0-86400)

Session Key Refresh Rate:  (Range:30-86400, 0 Disables)

- **WPA Enterprise** – wireless channel encryption mode, in which the client is authorized on the centralized RADIUS server. To configure this security mode, specify the parameters of the RADIUS server (it is possible to use up to 4 RADIUS servers simultaneously, but specifying one active at the moment). the domain, security mode protocol versions, and keys for each RADIUS server must also be specified. When this mode is selected, the following settings are available:
  - **WPA Versions** – encryption versions: WPA-TKIP, WPA2-AES;

- *Enable Pre-authentication* – when checked, the pre-authentication procedure for WPA2 wireless clients is used. Pre-authentication allows a mobile client to authenticate to another nearby access point while remaining 'bound' to its primary access point. This reduces the amount of time communication is not available for a roaming client while waiting for RADIUS authentication in a forwarding process;
- *MFP* – client frame protection mode configuration:
  - *Not Required* – do not use the protection;
  - *Capable* – use protection when possible.
- *Use Global RADIUS Server Settings* – when checked, Global RADIUS Server Settings specified at the top of the page will be used. To use a separate RADIUS server for VAP, uncheck the box and enter the IP address, password of the RADIUS server, and other data in the following fields:
  - *RADIUS Domain* – user domain;
  - *RADIUS IP Address Type* – IPv4 or IPv6 protocol selection to access the RADIUS server;
  - *RADIUS IP Address* – main RADIUS server address. If the main RADIUS server is unavailable, requests will be sent to the backup servers specified in the fields *RADIUS IP Address-1*, *RADIUS IP Address-2*, *RADIUS IP Address-3*;
  - *RADIUS IP Address-1, 2, 3* – backup RADIUS server addresses. If the main RADIUS server is unavailable, requests will be sent to the backup servers;
  - *RADIUS Key* – password for authorization on the main RADIUS server;
  - *RADIUS Key-1, 2, 3* – passwords for authorization on backup RADIUS servers;
  - *Enable RADIUS Accounting* – when the flag is set, 'Accounting' messages will be sent to the RADIUS server.
- *Active Server* – select which of the four RADIUS servers the VAP should contact to authenticate wireless clients.
- *Broadcast Key Refresh Rate* – broadcast (group) key update interval for clients of this VAP. The parameter may take values from 0 to 86400 seconds. By default – 0. The 0 value indicates that the broadcast key is not updated. Broadcast key is not updated when Fast Transition is enabled on VAP (IEEE 802.11r).
- *Session Key Refresh Rate* – session key update interval for each client of this VAP. The parameter may take values from 30 to 86400 seconds. By default – 0. The 0 value indicates that the session key is not updated.
- *MAC Auth Type* – client authentication mode by MAC address:
  - *Disabled* – do not use client authentication by MAC address;
  - *RADIUS* – use client authentication by MAC address via RADIUS server;
  - *Local* – use client authentication by MAC address using the local address list generated on this access point.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.9 'VAP Minimal Signal' submenu

In the **'VAP Minimal Signal'** submenu, function of disabling client Wi-Fi equipment when signal level received from it is low can be configured. Used to optimize the seamlessness of roaming on the network.

*Modify Virtual Access Point minimal signal settings*

Radio 1 ▾

| VAP | Minimal signal Enable               | Minimal signal (dBm, Range: -100 - -1) | Check signal timeout (Sec, Range: 1 - 300) |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| 0   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | -75                                    | 10   |
| 1   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 2   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 3   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 4   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 5   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 6   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 7   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 8   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 9   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 10  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 11  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 12  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 13  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 14  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |
| 15  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | -100                                   | 10   |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Radio* – select the configured radio interface;
- *VAP* – number of virtual access points;
- *Minimal signal Enabled* – when checked, Minimal Signal feature is enabled;
- *Minimal signal, dBm* – signal level in dBm, below which the client equipment is disconnected. May take values from -100 to -1;
- *Check signal timeout, s* – time interval, after which a decision is made to turn off client equipment. May take values from 1 to 300 seconds. By default – 10 seconds.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.10 'Fast Bss Transition' submenu

In the '**Fast Bss Transition**' submenu, 802.11r roaming between base stations is configured.

**Fast Bss Transition Parameters**

Radio 1 ▼

VAP FT VAP 0 ▼

|                        |   |                     |
|------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Fast Transition Mode   | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Off ▼</span> |                     |
| FT over DS             | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Off ▼</span> |                     |
| Mobility Domain        | <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="0"/>              | (0 - 65535)         |
| R0 Key Holder          | <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>                        | (1 - 48 characters) |
| R1 Key Holder          | <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>                        | (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx) |
| Reassociation Deadline | <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="1000"/>           | (1000 - 4294967295) |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

#### Fast Bss Transition parameters:

- *Radio* – radio interface selection on which FBT will be configured;
- *VAP* – number of the virtual access point on which FBT will be configured;
- *Fast Transition Mode* – activating the fast transfer of the basic set of services to speed up the authentication process on the access point:
  - *On* – function is enabled;
  - *Off* – function is disabled.
- *FT over DS* – enabling the exchange mechanism between base stations over wired network. If it is necessary to roam, the client sends an FT Action Request Frame to the current access point with the necessary authorization data. The current access point encapsulates the given frame and forwards to the target access point over the wired network. The target AP asserts fast authentication capability with an encapsulated message to the current access point FT Action Response Frame. Current access point forwards this message to the client. After the process is completed, the client sends a Reassociation request to the target access point. When the FT over DS function is disabled, FT over AIR works, in which case the client is authorized on the target access point using the following standard authentication frames:
  - *On* – function is enabled;
  - *Off* – function is disabled.
- *Mobility Domain* – number of the group within which roaming can be made. May take values from 0 to 65535. By default – 0;
- *R0 Key Holder* – PMK-R0 key. May contain from 1 to 48 characters. Optionally used as the identifier of the NAS that will be sent in the Radius Access Request message;
- *R1 Key Holder* – PMK-R1 key in the xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx MAC address format;
- *Reassociation Deadline* – maximum allowed 'Reassociation' request from the station waiting time. May take values from 1000 to 4294967295 ms. By default – 1000 ms.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

After specifying the basic parameters, it is necessary to configure interaction with access points between which roaming will be carried out by setting the MAC addresses of access points and keys.

- **MAC Address** – MAC address of access point participating in roaming;
- **NAS ID** – NAS identifier, takes the value specified in R0 Key Holder;
- **R1 Key Holder** – PMK-R1 key in the xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx MAC address format;
- **RRB Key** – key to encrypt RRM messages 16 characters long.

To add new entry to the table, click 'Add'.

To remove entry from the table, select the line and click 'Remove'.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.11 'Passpoint' submenu

Passpoint is a feature that allows users to seamlessly migrate from 3G/4G networks to Wi-Fi networks.

Passpoint supports the following authentication types:

- EAP-TLS (certificate-based identification),
- EAP-SIM (identification based on GSM SIM card data),
- EAP-AKA (identification based on UMTS USIM data),
- EAP-TTLS with MS-CHAPv2 (username and password request, server certificate).

Select the radio interface and virtual access point on which Passpoint will run and fill in the fields below (if necessary).

- **Radio** – radio interface on which to activate the Passpoint function;
- **VAP** – virtual access point (SSID), on which to activate the Passpoint function.

**Internetwork parameters 802.11u (Passpoint parameters):**

- *802.11u Status* – enable/disable Passpoint;
- *Internet Access* – enable/disable Internet Access;
- *ASRA (Additional Step Required for Access)* – add/remove additional authorization step when gaining access;
- *Network Access Type* – type of interaction with the access network:
  - *Private Network* – private network;
  - *Private Network with Guest Access* – private network with guest access;
  - *Chargeable Public Network* – chargeable public network;
  - *Free Public Network* – free public network;
  - *Emergency Services Only Network* – network for emergency services and ambulance services;
  - *Personal Device Network* – personal device network;
  - *Test or Experimental* – test network;
  - *Wildcard* – interaction through vouchers (wildcard certificate);
- *Interworking HESSID* – MAC address, the same for all access points of the same network.

**Information about the access type (IP Address Type Availability Information):**

- *IPv4* – access configuration via IPv4 protocol;
- *IPv6* – access configuration via IPv6 protocol.

| Network Authentication Type List |                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Auth Type                        | Redirect URL         |
| Not Configured                   | Not Configured (URL) |
| Venue Group                      | Unspecified          |
| Venue Type                       | Unspecified          |
| <b>Venue Name List</b>           | <b>Language Code</b> |
| Venue Name                       | ENG                  |
| Not Configured                   | ENG                  |
| Not Configured                   |                      |

**Network Authentication Type List:**

- *Auth Type* – select the type of authentication in the field:
  - *Not Configured* – authentication type not set;
  - *Acceptance of Term and Conditions* – authentication with acceptance of the user agreement;
  - *Online Enrollment* – online registration;
  - *HTTP/HTTPS Redirection* – HTTP/HTTPS redirect;
  - *DNS Redirection* – DNS redirect.
- *Redirect URL* – field for entering URL to which the redirect will be performed. Available with the following authentication types: *Acceptance of Term and Conditions*, *HTTP/HTTPS Redirection*, *DNS Redirection*.

**Information about the installation location (Venue Details):**

- *Venue Group* – installation site category defined by the IEEE 802.11u standard:
  - *Unspecified* – not specified;
  - *Assembly* – crowded places (stadiums, theaters, restaurants, train stations, airports, etc.);
  - *Business* – banks, offices, research centers, etc.;
  - *Educational* – training centers;
  - *Factory and Industrial* – industrial buildings;
  - *Institutional* – state institutions;
  - *Mercantile* – commercial (trade) organizations;
  - *Residential* – housing estates;

- *Storage* – storages/warehouses;
- *Utility and Miscellaneous* – public services, etc.;
- *Vehicular* – transport;
- *Outdoor* – outdoor (city parks, recreation areas, stops, kiosks);
- *Reserved* – private territories.
- *Venue Type* – location type. Available options depend on the location category selected above.

**List of access point locations (Venue Name List):**

- *Venue Name* – location name of the access point;
- *Language Code* – language.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <b>Roaming Consortium List</b>                |   | <b>Is Beacon</b>                            |   |
| <b>OUI Name</b>                               | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="No"/>             | <input type="text" value="No"/>             |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="No"/>             |
| <b>3GPP Cellular Network Information List</b> |   | <b>Network Code</b>                         |   |
| <b>Country Code</b>                           | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
|   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
| <b>Domain List</b>                            |   |   |   |
| 1   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | 2   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |
| 3   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | 4   | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> |

**List of organizations (Roaming Consortium List):**

- *OUI Name* – organization unique identifier (OUI);
- *Is Beacon* – add OUI to beacon (Yes), do not add OUI to beacon (No).

**3GPP Cellular Network Information List:**

- *Country Code* – country code;
- *Network Code* – network code.

**Domain List:**

Enter domains in the free fields.

| Realm List:                                 |                                      |   |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Realm Name                                  | Encoding                             | EAP and Auth Information                    |  |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="text" value="RFC4282"/> | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/> | <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |

**Realm list:**

- *Realm Name* – name of the realm;
- *Encoding* – encoding (RFC4282, UTF8);
- *EAP and Auth Information* – protocol and authentication information;

- *Modify* – configure authentication type and parameters;
- *Reset* – reset settings.

| Passpoint ANQP Parameters Configurations : |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>Passpoint ANQP Parameters</b>           |                      |
| Passpoint Status                           | Disabled ▼           |
| Passpoint Capability                       | Release 1 ▼          |
| DGAF Disabled Status                       | Disabled ▼           |
| ANQP 4 frame                               | Disabled ▼           |
| Gas Come Back Delay                        | 0                    |
| Proxy ARP Status                           | Disabled ▼           |
| Operating Class Indicator                  | Operating Class 81 ▼ |
| Anonymous NAI                              | Not Configured       |
| L2 Traffic Inspection                      | Enabled ▼            |
| ICMPv4 Echo                                | Enabled ▼            |
| <b>Operator Friendly Name List</b>         |                      |
| <b>Operator Name</b>                       | <b>Language Code</b> |
| Not Configured                             | ENG ▼                |
| Not Configured                             | ENG ▼                |
| <b>QoS Map ID</b>                          | 0 ▼                  |
| <b>NAI Home Realm Query List</b>           |                      |
| <b>Home Realm</b>                          | <b>Encoding</b>      |
| Not Configured                             | RFC4282 ▼            |
| Not Configured                             | RFC4282 ▼            |

#### Passpoint ANQP Parameters Configurations:

- *Passpoint Status* – enable/disable Passpoint;
- *Passpoint Capability* – determine if the device supports Passpoint;
- *DGAF Disabled Status* – enable/disable forwarding of downstream multicast address frames (for multicast). When an access point transmits frames containing HS2.0 indication element with DGAF Disable set to disable, the mobile device must discard all received Unicast IP packets that have been decrypted with the group key;
- *ANQP 4 frame* – enable/выключить disable 4 GAS frame exchange;
- *Gas Come Back Delay* – GAS Comeback in TU depends on ANQP 4 frame setting;
- *Proxy ARP Status* – enable/disable Proxy ARP;
- *Operating Class Indicator*:
  - *Operating Class 81* – operation in the 2.4 GHz band;
  - *Operating Class 115* – operation in the 5 GHz band;
  - *Operating Class 81&115* – simultaneous operation in the 2.4 and 5 GHz bands.
- *Anonymous NAI* – set anonymous network access ID (NAI – Network Access Identifier);
- *L2 Traffic Inspection* – enable/disable L2 traffic control and filtering (available for access points that have a built-in traffic control and filtering function);
- *ICMPv4 Echo* – filtering feature for ICMPv4 Echo requests.

#### Carriers who can connect Passpoint on this access point (Operator Friendly Name List):

- *Operator Name* – carrier name;
- *Language Code* – language;
- *QoS Map ID* – QoS Map identifier.

#### Home realms list (NAI Home Realm Query List):

- *Home Realm* – home realm;
- *Encoding* – encoding (RFC4282 or UTF8).

| Connection Capability List : |          |          |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Protocol                     | Port     | Status   |
| Select ▼                     | Select ▼ | Select ▼ |
| Select ▼                     | Select ▼ | Select ▼ |
| Select ▼                     | Select ▼ | Select ▼ |
| Select ▼                     | Select ▼ | Select ▼ |

**List of possible connections (Connection Capability List):**

- *Protocol* – protocol that can be used for connection:
  - *ICMP (0x1)* – ICMP;
  - *TCP (0x6)* – TCP;
  - *UDP (0x11)* – UDP;
  - *ESP (0x32)* – ESP.
- *Port* – port that can be used for connection;
- *Status* – connection status:
  - *Closed* – connection with given parameters is closed;
  - *Open* – connection with given parameters is open;
  - *Unknown* – connection status is unknown.

| OSU Provider List:                          |   |  |                      |  |                      |            |                                |
|---|---|--|----------------------|--|----------------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| OSU SSID : <input type="text" value="OSU"/> |   |  |                      |  |                      |            |                                |
| #   | OSU Friendly Name                                 | OSU Desc   | OSU Language Code    | OSU Server URI                                 | OSU NAI              | OSU Method | OSU Icon                       |
| #1  | <input type="text" value="SP Red Test Only!eng"/> | <input type="text" value="Free service for te"/> |                      | <input type="text" value="https://osu-serve"/> | <input type="text"/> | SOAP-XML ▼ | <input type="text" value="7"/> |
|   | 1-1 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 1-2 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 1-3 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
| #2  | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/>       | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/>      |                      | <input type="text"/>                           | <input type="text"/> | OMA-DM ▼   | <input type="text" value="0"/> |
|   | 2-1 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 2-2 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 2-3 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
| #3  | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/>       | <input type="text" value="Not Configured"/>      |                      | <input type="text"/>                           | <input type="text"/> | OMA-DM ▼   | <input type="text" value="0"/> |
|   | 3-1 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 3-2 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |
|   | 3-3 <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>                             | <input type="text"/> |  |                      |            | Select ▼                       |

**List of providers for which online registration is available (OSU Provider List):**

- *OSU SSID* – network identifier for online registration;
- *OSU Friendly Name* – internet provider name;
- *OSU Desc* – online registration server description;
- *OSU Language Code* – online registration language code;
- *OSU Server URI* – online registration server URL;
- *OSU NAI* – network access identifier for online registration;
- *OSU Method* – online registration method;
- *OSU Icon* – internet provider logo.

| WAN Metrics Information :                |   |  |  |  |   |   |                                  |
|--|---|--|--|--|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Link Status                              | Symmetric Link                              | At Capacity                              | Down Link Speed                              | Up Link Speed                              | Down Link Load                              | Up Link Load                              | Lmd                              |
| <input type="text" value="Link Status"/> | <input type="text" value="Symmetric Link"/> | <input type="text" value="At Capacity"/> | <input type="text" value="Down Link Speed"/> | <input type="text" value="Up Link Speed"/> | <input type="text" value="Down Link Load"/> | <input type="text" value="Up Link Load"/> | <input type="text" value="Lmd"/> |

**WAN Metrics Information:**

- *Link Status* – connection state:
  - *Link up* – connection is active;
  - *Link Down* – connection is inactive;
  - *Link Test* – connection is in test mode.

- *Symmetric Link* – connection is symmetrical (Symetric Link) or asymmetrical (Not Symmetric Link);
- *At Capacity* – throughput;
- *Down Link speed* – downstream speed;
- *Up Link speed* – upstream speed;
- *Down Link Load* – downstream load;
- *Up Link Load* – upstream load;
- *Lmd* – Load Measurement Duration.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.12 'Wireless Multicast Forwarding' submenu

In the **'Wireless Multicast Forwarding'** submenu, multicast packet redirection is configured.

**Modify Wireless Multicast Forwarding settings**

Radio 1 ▾

| VAP | Enabled                             | WMF-Enable               |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 13  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Radio* – radio interface selection;
- *VAP* – number of the virtual access point;
- *Enabled* – if the flag is set, virtual access point is active, otherwise – inactive;
- *WMF-Enable* – if the flag is set, the function of redirecting multicast packets on the virtual access point is active, otherwise – inactive.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

### 4.5.13 'WDS' submenu

In the '**WDS**' submenu, communication between access points via a wireless network can be configured,

❗ WDS cannot be configured if WGB is configured on the point or cluster mode is enabled.

❗ For correct WDS operation, it is necessary that the same firmware version is installed on the access points.

**Configure WDS bridges to other access points**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh remote APs signal strength.

Tunneling  ▾

Spanning Tree Mode  Enabled  Disabled

---

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Interface wlan0wds0</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> | <p>Interface wlan0wds4</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> |
| <p>Interface wlan0wds1</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> | <p>Interface wlan0wds5</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> |
| <p>Interface wlan0wds2</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> | <p>Interface wlan0wds6</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> |
| <p>Interface wlan0wds3</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> | <p>Interface wlan0wds7</p> <p>Radio <input type="button" value="1"/> ▾</p> <p>Local Address <input type="text" value="E8:28:C1:C1:27:60"/></p> <p>Remote Address <input type="text" value=""/></p> <p>Connection Status <input type="button" value="down"/></p> <p>Encryption <input type="button" value="None (Plain-text)"/> ▾</p> |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- **Tunneling** – option available only when using GRE:
  - **Off** – GRE is not used, the Tunneling option is disabled;
  - **Master** – access point is connected to network via Ethernet interface;
  - **Slave** – access point is connected to Master via radio interface.

- *Spanning Tree Mode* – STP protocol operating mode to prevent network loops:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, the STP protocol is allowed for use. Recommended to enable when using WDS;
  - *Disable* – when the flag is set, the STP protocol is disabled.
- *Radio* – radio interface selection. Radio 1 – WDS will be deployed in 5 GHz band, Radio 2 – WDS will be deployed in 2.4 GHz band;
- *Local Address* – view MAC address of the current radio interface;
- *Remote Address* – MAC address of the radio interface of the access point with which the collaboration is intended. MAC address of the radio interface can be viewed on the 'Status' / 'Interfaces' tab;
- *Connection Status* – connection status;
- *Signal* – signal level with which the current access point sees the opposite access point with which the WDS is configured, dBm;
- *Encryption* – select encryption mode:
  - *None* – do not use encryption;
  - *WPA (PSK)* – WPA and WPA2 encryption, when selected, the following settings will be available:
    - *SSID* – Wi-Fi network name;
    - *Key* – WPA key. The key length is from 8 to 63 characters.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.5.14 'MAC Authentication' submenu

In the '**MAC Authentication**' submenu, white/black lists of MAC addresses of clients that are allowed/denied to connect to this access point can be configured.

### Configure MAC Authentication of client stations

Global policy  Allow only stations in list  
 Block all stations in list

---

Access List ▼

Radio 1 ▼

| VAP | SSID   | ACL   | Policy Mode  |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 0   | <input type="text" value="Eltex-Local"/>             | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 1   | <input type="text" value="000111_TestLength"/>       | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 2   | <input type="text" value="BRAS-Guest"/>              | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 3   | <input type="text" value="Eltex-Guest"/>             | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 4   | <input type="text" value="test_80211r_5g"/>          | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 5   | <input type="text" value="1.11.4_802111r"/>          | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 6   | <input type="text" value="1.11.4_802111r_26"/>       | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 7   | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 7"/>  | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 8   | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 8"/>  | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 9   | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 9"/>  | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 10  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 10"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 11  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 11"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 12  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 12"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 13  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 13"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 14  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 14"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |
| 15  | <input type="text" value="Virtual Access Point 15"/> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">default ▼</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Global ▼</span> |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.  
Update

- *Global policy* – selection of MAC address filtering list during authentication;
  - *Allow only stations in list* – when the flag is set, white list of MAC addresses will be formed;
  - *Block all stations in list* – when the flag is set, black list of MAC addresses will be formed.

Access List Create ▼

New acl name  (1 - 32 characters)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.  
Update

- *Access List* – selecting existing lists of MAC addresses or creating a new list:
  - *Create* – creating a new list:
    - *New acl name* – enter a name for the new MAC address list and click the 'Update' button to create it.

Access List: Test\_List ▼

Delete Access List:

Stations List:

- E8:28:C1:DA:CB:80
- E8:28:F1:DA:CB:80
- A8:28:C1:DA:CB:80

Remove

Add

- *Default* – standard empty list of MAC addresses. When this list or any other previously created list is selected, the following fields will be available for editing:
  - *Delete Access List* – when setting the flag and then clicking on the 'Update' button, the selected *Access List* will be deleted. The default list cannot be deleted;
  - *Stations List* – list of MAC addresses of clients that are allowed/denied access.

To add MAC address to the filtering list, in the 'Access List' parameter, select the desired list and enter the MAC address to add. Then click the 'Add' button. MAC address will appear in the 'Station List' section.

To remove MAC address from the list in the 'Station List' section, select the entry and click the 'Remove' button.

- *Radio* – radio interface selection;
- *VAP* – number of the virtual access point;
- *SSID* – name of the virtual access point;
- *ACL* – selecting a list of MAC addresses to bind to the selected SSID;
- *Policy Mode* – configuring white/black lists of MAC addresses:
  - *Global* – for the current SSID, the selected list of MAC addresses will match the global flag
  - *Allow* – for the current SSID, the selected list will be white (devices from the list are allowed access);
  - *Block* – for the current SSID, the selected list will be black (devices from the list are denied access).

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.15 'Load Balancing' submenu

In the '**Load Balancing**' submenu, the restriction of clients ability to connect to the access point is configured, depending on the utilization of the channel.

**Modify load balancing settings**

Load Balancing:  Enabled  Disabled

Utilization for No New Associations:  (Percent, 0 disables)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Load Balancing* – load balancing:
  - *Enabled* – load balancing is enabled;
  - *Disabled* – load balancing is disabled.

- *Utilization for No New Associations* – bandwidth utilization level of the access point, above which the connection of new clients is prohibited, set in%. By default – 0.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.16 'Authentication' submenu

In the '**Authentication**' submenu, the access point is configured in client mode using the 802.1X protocol to pass the authentication procedure on higher-level equipment.

**Modify 802.1X Supplicant Authentication settings**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

---

**Supplicant Configuration ...**

802.1X Supplicant  Enabled  Disabled

EAP Method  (Range: 1 - 64 characters)

Username  (Range: 1 - 64 characters)

Password  (Range: 1 - 64 characters)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

---

**Certificate File Status ...**

Certificate File Present

Certificate Expiration Date

---

**Certificate File Upload ...**

Browse to the location where your certificate file is stored and click the "Upload" button.  
 To upload from a TFTP server, click the TFTP radio button and enter the TFTP server information.

Upload Method  HTTP  TFTP

Filename

**Supplicant Configuration** – in this section, the following authentication parameters are configured:

- *802.1X Supplicant* – enable/disable access point operation in client mode via 802.1X protocol:
  - *Enabled* – enable;
  - *Disabled* – disable.
- *EAP Method* – user authentication encryption algorithm. Possible values: MD5, PEAP, TLS;
- *Username* – user name. The parameter may contain from 1 to 64 characters;
- *Password* – password. The parameter may contain from 1 to 64 characters.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Certificate File Status** – in the section, information about HTTP SSL certificate status can be viewed:

- *Certificate File Present* – indicates if an HTTP SSL certificate file is present. Possible values: yes, no. By default there is no certificate – no.
- *Certificate Expiration Date* – date indicating when the HTTP SSL certificate file will expire. If the certificate is missing, the message 'Not Present' is displayed.

**Certificate File Upload** – in this section, the HTTP SSL Certificate file is loaded.

- *Upload Method* – HTTP SSL certificate file upload method:
  - *HTTP* – uploading certificate over HTTP. If choosing this method, click the 'Select File' button, select the file to load to the device;
  - *TFTP* – uploading certificate over TFTP. If choosing this method, fill in the following fields:

- *Filename* – certificate file name;
- *Server IP* – server IP address.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.5.17 'Management ACL' submenu

In the '**Management ACL**' submenu, device management access lists are configured via Web, Telnet, SSH, SNMP.

### Configure Management Access Control Parameters

Management ACL Mode  Enabled  Disabled

IP Address 1  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)

IP Address 2  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)

IP Address 3  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)

IP Address 4  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)

IP Address 5  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)

IPv6 Address 1  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

IPv6 Address 2  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

IPv6 Address 3  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

IPv6 Address 4  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

IPv6 Address 5  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *Management ACL Mode* – use of device management access lists:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, the functionality is enabled;
  - *Disabled* – when the flag is set, the functionality is disabled.
- *IP Address 1...5* – list of the IPv4 hosts that have access to the device management;
- *IPv6 Address 1...5* – list of the IPv6 hosts that have access to the device management.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.18 'OTT Settings' submenu

In the '**OTT Settings**' submenu, OTT (Over the Top) parameters are configured to build IPsec or GRE tunnels inside an IPsec connection from an access point.

### OTT Settings

Service Activator URL  (https://<xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx / Domain name>:<Port>)

IPsec Remote Gateway  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx / Domain name)

IPsec Operational Status

XAUTH User  (Range: 4-16 chars)

XAUTH Password  (Range: 8-48 chars)

Advanced Settings

- *Service Activator URL* – service activator URL, specified in the https://<xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx / Domain name>:<Port>;
- *IPsec Remote Gateway* – gateway for IPsec, specified in the format of IP address or domain name;
- *IPsec Operation Status* – set the flag to enable a configurable IPsec connection;

- *XAUTH User* – user name for extended authorization, necessary for the mode config mechanism to work . The parameter may contain from 4 to 16 characters;
- *XAUTH Password* – username for extended authorization, necessary for the mode config mechanism to work . The parameter may contain from 8 to 48 characters .

To go to the extended list of options, click the button with the '+' symbol next to 'Advanced Settings':

| Advanced Settings            |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>IKE Proposal</b>          |   |
| IKE Authentication Algorithm | md5   |
| IKE DH Group                 | 1   |
| IKE Encryption Algorithm     | aes   |
| <b>IKE Policy</b>            |   |
| Use ISAKMP Mode Config       | <input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off |
| IKE Lifetime                 | 86400 (Sec, Range: 180-86400)                                 |
| Use NAT-T                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                           |
| IPsec NAT Keepalive          | 180 (Sec, Range: 1-300)                                       |
| IPsec Password               | password (Range: 8-48 chars)                                  |
| <b>IKE Gateway</b>           |   |
| IPsec Local Address          | 192.168.2.10 (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)                                |
| IPsec Remote Network         | 192.168.3.0 (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)                                 |
| IPsec Remote Mask            | 255.255.255.0 (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)                               |

### IKE Proposal:

- *IKE Authentication Algorithm* – choice of IKE hashing algorithm, designed to check the integrity of data ;
- *IKE DH Group* – choice of Diffie-Hellman algorithm, used to establish a shared secret in an insecure network ;
- *IKE Encryption Algorithm* – choice of encryption algorithm for phase 1 IPsec connection.

### IKE Policy:

- *Use ISAKMP Mode Config* – activate the mode of automatically obtaining a virtual address, a remote subnet, addresses for raising GRE tunnels from ESR, to which connect via IPsec;
- *IKE Lifetime* – IKE lifetime (phase 1), must be identical on both sides of the IKE/IPsec connection . The parameter takes values from 180 to 86400 seconds. By default – 86400 seconds;
- *Use NAT-T* – the flag must be enabled if the access point is behind NAT;
- *IPsec NAT Keepalive* – frequency of sending keepalive packets when working through NAT, so that NAT translation is preserved on upstream routers when the client is not active for a long time . The parameter takes values from 0 to 300 seconds. By default –180 seconds;
- *IPsec Password* – password for IKE/ISPEC connection. The parameter may contain from 8 to 48 characters ;
- *Use XAUTH Password* – if the flag is set, the previously set XAUTH Password will be used for the IKE/ ISPEC connection. If the flag is not set, the password specified in the *IPsec Password* field will be used. The field is available if *Use ISAKMP Mode Config* is enabled.

**IKE Gateway** – section and all its parameters are available for editing, if *Use ISAKMP Mode Config* is in *off* state:

- *IPsec Local Address* – client address that uses local network as IKE with a subnet mask of 255.255.255.255 (/32);
- *IPsec Remote Network* – remote IKE subnetwork;
- *IPsec Remote Mask* – remote IKE network mask.

| IPsec Proposal                           |   |
|--|---|
| IPsec Authentication Algorithm           | md5   |
| IPsec DH Group                           | 0   |
| IPsec Encryption Algorithm               | aes   |
| IPsec Policy                             |   |
| IPsec DPD Delay                          | 180 (Sec, Range: 5-600)                                       |
| IPsec Child SA Lifetime                  | 3600 (Sec, Range: 180-86400)                                  |
| IPsec VPN                                |   |
| Force Establish Tunnel                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                           |
| GRE Over IPsec                           |   |
| Use GRE Mode                             | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off |
| GRE Over IPsec Mgmt                      | 192.168.3.2 (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)                                 |
| GRE Over IPsec Data                      | 192.168.3.3 (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx)                                 |
| GRE MTU Offset                           | 148 (Range: 0-220)  |
| GRE Ping Counter                         | 3 (Range: 3-60)   |
| Click "Update" to save the new settings. |   |
| <input type="button" value="Update"/>    |   |

### IPsec Proposal:

- *IPsec Authentication Algorithm* – IPsec hashing algorithm for checking data integrity;
- *IPsec DH Group* – Diffie-Hellman algorithm, used to establish a shared secret in an insecure network;
- *IPsec Encryption Algorithm* – encryption algorithm for phase 1 of IPsec connection.

### IPsec Policy:

- *IPsec DPD Delay* – interval for sending packets to detect a connection break. If there are no responses from the opposite side of the IPsec VPN to 5 packets in a row, the access point will consider the VPN to be broken and will restart the IPsec VPN from its side. The parameter may take values from 5 to 600 seconds. By default – 180 seconds;
- *IPsec Child SA Lifetime* – IPsec VPN SA lifetime (phase 2), must be the same on both sides of the IKE/IPsec tunnel. Must be lower than IKE Lifetime. The parameter may take values from 180 to 86400 seconds. By default – 3600 seconds.

### IPsec VPN:

- *Force Establish Tunnel* – enable to establish IPsec VPN connection immediately. Otherwise, the IPsec VPN connection will be established upon request.

### GRE Over IPsec:

- *Use GRE Mode* – enable or disable GRE over IPsec. When enabled, the following parameters are available for editing:
  - *GRE Over IPsec Mgmt* – GRE IP address for management tunnel;
  - *GRE Over IPsec Data* – GRE IP address for data management tunnel;
  - *GRE MTU Offset* – specifies MTU reduction for GRE tunnels. GRE tunnels will be assigned an MTU based on a calculation of  $1500 - \text{GRE MTU Offset}$ . The parameter may take values from 0 to 220;
  - *GRE Ping Counter* – check that GRE tunnel is still up by sending ping to GRE IP-management every 10 seconds. This value determines how many ping packets can be lost before the access point restarts the IPsec connection. The parameter takes values from 3 to 60.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.19 'Mesh'\* submenu

In the '**Mesh**' submenu, communication between access points via a wireless Mesh network is configured.

- ✓ \* The submenu is available if the access point has software that supports Mesh (for example, WEP-2ac-1.14.0.X-MESH.tar.gz and later).

**Configure Mesh access point**

**Mesh General Settings**

Autopeer Status Off ▼

Spanning Tree Mode On ▼

Tunneling Off ▼

---

**Mesh Interface Settings**

Radio 1 ▼

Interface wlan0mesh

Status Up ▼

Mesh ID

Mesh Encryption Off ▼

Mesh Root On ▼

Mesh Root Address

Mesh Interface Address

**Mesh General Settings** – in this section, general Mesh parameters are configured.

- *Autopeer Status* – autoconfiguration status of the access point. Must be disabled on the wired point (Root) and enabled on the wireless ones.
- *Spanning Tree Mode* – STP protocol operating mode to prevent loops in the network;
- *Tunneling* – available only when using GRE:
  - *Off* – GRE is not used, the Tunneling option is disabled;
  - *Master* – access point is connected to the network via Ethernet interface;
  - *Slave* – access point is connected to the Master point via radio interface.

**Mesh Interface Settings** – in this section, interface is configured for Mesh organization. The section is available only on the Root point, i.e. when the *Autopeer Status* is *off*.

- *Radio* – selection of the radio interface for organizing Mesh;

- ✓ On WEP-2ac/WEP-2ac type points, Smart Mesh is only supported on Radio 1 (5 GHz).

- *Interface* – interface used to organize Mesh;
- *Status* – state of the configured Mesh interface;;
- *Mesh ID* – name of the Mesh network;
- *Mesh Encryption* – use Mesh network with encryption (on – enable, off – disable);
- *Mesh Root* – assign an access point as a controller in the Mesh network (must be an entry point/wired);
- *Root Address* – MAC interface address of the access point that is the controller (filled in automatically);
- *Mesh Interface Address* – MAC address of the Mesh interface of the configured access point.

**Mesh Mac Authentication**

Peer's list

| Allowed           | Blocked | Access Request    |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------|
| a8:f9:4b:b5:52:8f |         | a8:f9:4b:b0:3a:1f |
| a8:f9:4b:b5:4d:af |         |                   |
| a8:f9:4b:b4:c4:2f |         |                   |
| a8:f9:4b:b5:52:9f |         |                   |
| a8:f9:4b:b0:26:1f |         |                   |
| e0:d9:e3:73:06:ef |         |                   |
| a8:f9:4b:b7:8b:cf |         |                   |
| a8:f9:4b:b4:c4:3f |         |                   |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Mesh Mac Authentication** – in the section, members of the Mesh network can be added/removed.

- *Allowed* – access points added to the 'Allowed' list are allowed to access the Mesh network:
  - *Delete From Access List* – remove the selected MAC address from the list of allowed addresses.
- *Blocked* – access points added to the 'Blocked' list are denied access to the Mesh network:
  - *Delete From Block List* – remove the selected MAC address from the list of denied addresses.
- *Access Request* – list of access points that sent a request to connect to the Mesh network:
  - *Access* – adding access point to the white list (access is allowed);
  - *Block* – adding access point to the black list (access denied).

To add an access point to the *Allowed/Blocked* list manually, enter the point's MAC address in the 'Add mac' field and click the corresponding button:

- *Access* – adding access point to the white list;
- *Block* – adding access point to the black list.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.5.20 'Mesh Monitoring'\* submenu

In the '**Mesh Monitoring**' submenu, statistics and status of connections in the Mesh network are displayed.

- ✓ \* The submenu is available if the access point has software that supports Mesh (for example, WEP-2ac-1.14.0.X-MESH.tar.gz and later).

### Mesh Monitoring

#### Mesh Neighbor Nodes

| MAC Address       | Link State | RSSI | Uptime   | Tx Total | Rx Total | Tx Retry Count | Rx Retried Count | Tx Actual Rate | Rx Actual Rate |
|-------------------|------------|------|----------|----------|----------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| a8:f9:4b:b7:cc:8f | ESTAB      | -46  | 01:19:58 | 268274   | 75360    | 83085 (31.0%)  | 6723 (8.9%)      | 1 Kbits/sec    | 0 Kbits/sec    |
| a8:f9:4b:b0:5f:df | ESTAB      | -48  | 01:19:59 | 634302   | 161236   | 85244 (13.4%)  | 12904 (8.0%)     | 0 Kbits/sec    | 0 Kbits/sec    |
| a8:f9:4b:b4:53:7f | ESTAB      | -44  | 14:13:42 | 622430   | 151387   | 82495 (13.3%)  | 14367 (9.5%)     | 0 Kbits/sec    | 0 Kbits/sec    |

#### Mesh Network

| MAC Address       | Device Name          | IP Address     | Firmware Version                 | Last Update(secs ago) |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| a8:f9:4b:16:ef:bf | WEP-12ac:rev.C(ROOT) | 192.168.56.116 | 1.14.0.88-mesh_test-741906c-MESH | 0                     |
| a8:f9:4b:b0:5f:df | WEP-12ac             | 192.168.56.115 | 1.14.0.88-mesh_test-741906c-MESH | 1                     |
| a8:f9:4b:b4:53:7f | WEP-12ac             | 192.168.56.112 | 1.14.0.88-mesh_test-741906c-MESH | 2                     |
| a8:f9:4b:b7:cc:8f | WEP-2ac              | 192.168.56.114 | 1.14.0.88-mesh_test-741906c-MESH | 5                     |

**Mesh Neighbor Nodes** – in this section, a table with statistics of connections with neighboring access points is displayed.

*Stats Update* – when clicking the button, the statistics in the table will be updated;

*Auto Update* – automatic table update (data is updated once a second);

- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the Mesh interface of the neighboring access point;
- *Link State* – connection state;
- *RSSI* – signal level from a neighboring access point;
- *Uptime* – duration of the connection with the access point;
- *Tx Total* – number of successfully sent packets;
- *Rx Total* – number of successfully received packets;
- *Tx Retry Count* – number of resent packets;
- *Rx Retried Count* – number of received packets resent;
- *Tx Actual Rate* – current data transfer rate, in kbps;
- *Rx Actual Rate* – current data reception rate, in kbps.

**Mesh Network** – table with information about Mesh network members is displayed.

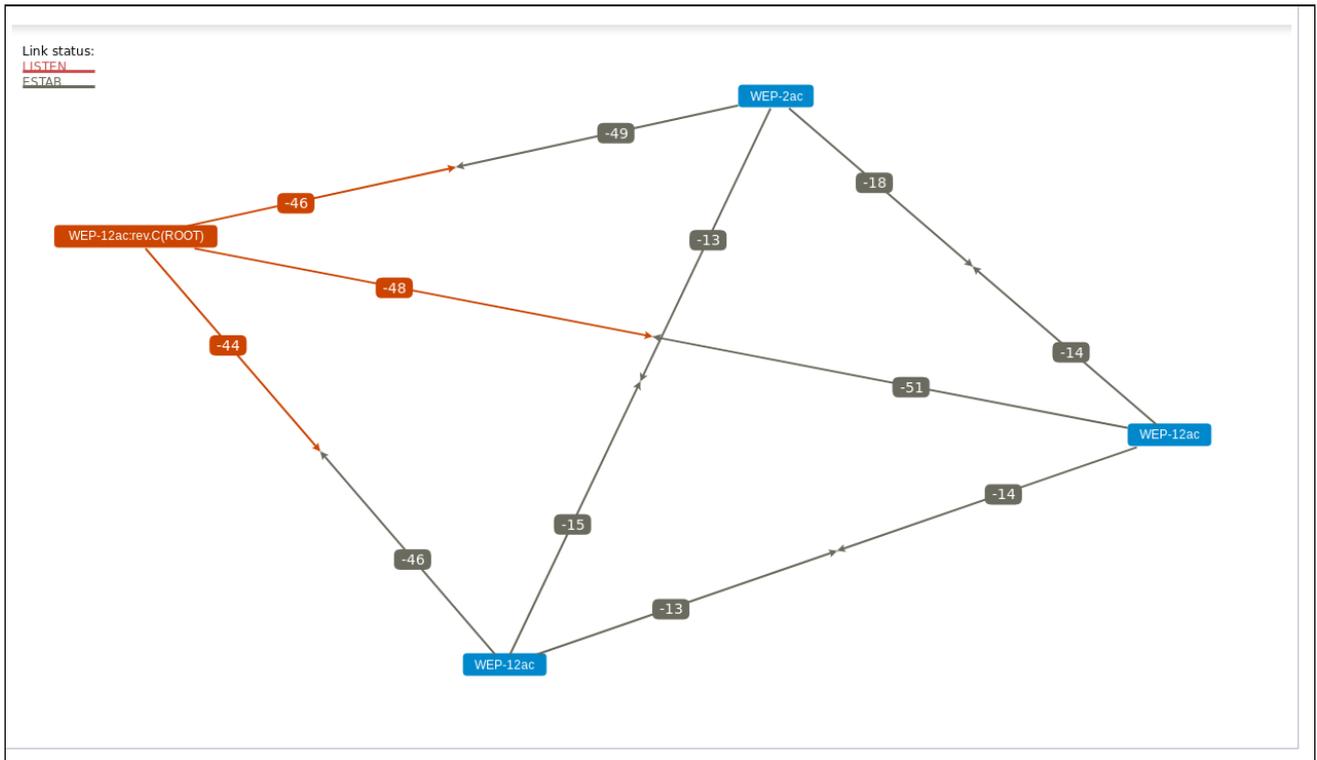
- ✓ Displayed only on a Mesh Controller (Root AP) device.

*Update Graph* – when clicking the button, the information in the table and graph will be updated;

*Auto update* – automatic update of the table and graph (data is updated every 10 seconds);

- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the network member Mesh interface;
- *Device Name* – device system name;
- *IP Address* – device IP address;
- *Firmware Version* – firmware version;
- *Last Update* – time of the last synchronization with the device.

The monitoring section contains a graph with a constructed Mesh network diagram. Based on the table and graph, the network can be analyzed. This will allow assessing the correct location of access points across the coverage area and indicate problem areas, as well as help to monitor the network in real time.

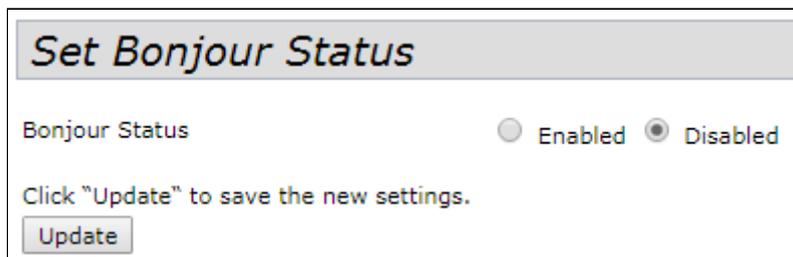


## 4.6 'Services' menu

In the '**Services**' menu, built-in services of the access point are configured.

### 4.6.1 'Bonjour' submenu

In the '**Bonjour**' submenu, the Bonjour service is configure. The services allows wireless access points and their services to discover each other within the local network using entries in the multicast Domain Name System (mDNS).



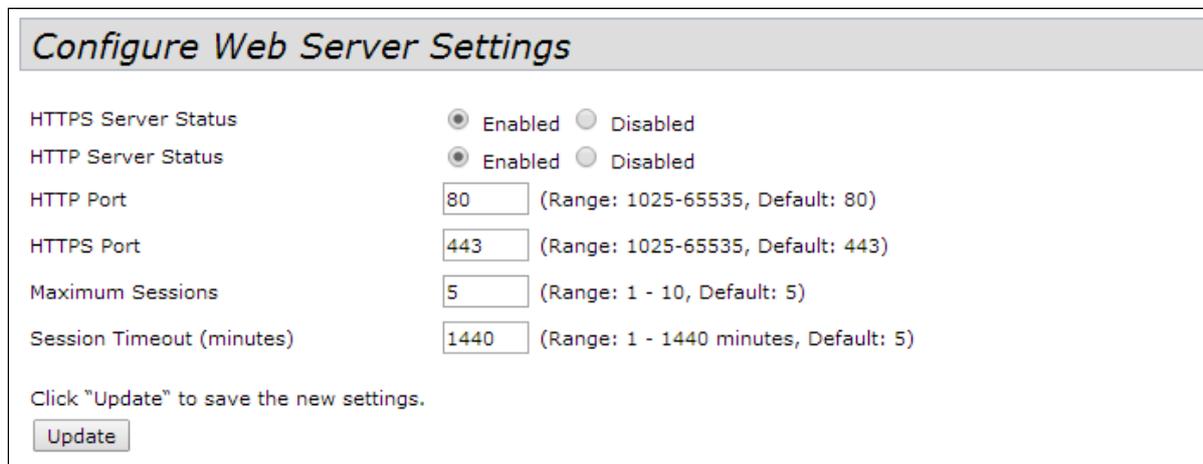
*Bonjour Status* – Bonjour service status:

- *Enabled* – if the flag is set, the service is active;
- *Disabled* – if the flag is set, the service is disabled.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

### 4.6.2 'Web Server' submenu

In the '**Web Server**' submenu, access to the access point via web interface is configured.



- *HTTPS Server Status* – HTTPS server status:
  - *Enabled* – if the flag is set, connection to the device web interface will be via secure HTTP protocol (HTTPS);
  - *Disabled* – if the flag is set, connection to the device web interface is not available via HTTPS protocol.
- *HTTP Server Status* – HTTP server status, this parameter does not depend on the state of the settings of the 'HTTPS Server Status' parameter:
  - *Enabled* – if the flag is set, connection to the device web-interface will be allowed via HTTP protocol;
  - *Disabled* – if the flag is set, connection to the device web-interface is not available via the HTTP protocol.
- *HTTP Port* – port number for HTTP traffic transmission. The parameter takes values from 1025 to 65535. By default – 80;

- *HTTPS Port* – port number for HTTPS traffic transmission. The parameter takes values from 1025 to 65535. By default – 443;
- *Maximum Sessions* – number of web sessions, including HTTP and HTTPS, that can be running at the same time. The parameter takes values from 1 to 10 sessions. By default – 5;
- *Session Timeout (minutes)* – period of time after which the system will automatically exit the web interface if the user has not been active. The parameter takes values from 1 to 1440 minutes. By default – 60 minutes.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Generate HTTP SSL Certificate ...**

Click "Update" to generate a new HTTP SSL Certificate.

---

**HTTP SSL Certificate File Status ...**

Certificate File Present:            yes  
 Certificate Expiration Date:        Dec 26 09:00:03 2019 GMT  
 Certificate Issuer Common Name:    CN=192.168.1.10

**Generate HTTP SSL Certificate** – in this section, by clicking the 'Update button', a new HTTP SSL certificate is generated for secure access to the web server. This action must be performed when obtaining an IP address so that the name of the certificate matches the IP address of the device. When a new certificate is created, the security web server will be started. The secure connection will not function until the new certificate is applied in the browser.

**HTTP SSL Certificate File Status** – in this section, information about the HTTP SSL certificate is provided.:

- *Certificate File Present* – indicates if an SSL HTTP certificate is present;
- *Certificate Expiration Date* – date until which the certificate is valid;
- *Certificate Issuer Common Name* – name of the certificate.

**To Get the Current HTTP SSL Certificate ...**

Click the "Download" button to save the current HTTP SSL Certificate as a backup file to your PC.  
 To save the Certificate to an external TFTP server, click the TFTP radio button and enter the TFTP server information.

Download Method             HTTP    TFTP

---

**To upload a HTTP SSL Certificate from a PC or a TFTP Server ...**

Browse to the location where your certificate file is stored and click the "Upload" button.  
 To upload from a TFTP server, click the TFTP radio button and enter the TFTP server information.

Upload Method             HTTP    TFTP

HTTP SSL Certificate File      Файл не выбран

**To Get the Current HTTP SSL Certificate** – in this section, the current HTTP SSL certificate is saved, which can later be used as a backup file:

*Download Method* – HTTP SSL certificate saving method:

- *HTTP* – file will be saved via HTTP to PC;
- *TFTP* – certificate will be saved on the TFTP server; when specifying this method, the following fields must be filled in:

- *HTTP SSL Certificate File* – certificate file name specified as a string of up to 256 characters;
- *Server IP* – IPv4 or IPv6 address of the TFTP server that will be used to upload the file.

To save the HTTP SSL certificate file, click the 'Download' button.

**To upload a HTTP SSL Certificate from a PC or a TFTP Server** – in this section, the HTTP SSL Certificate file is uploaded:

*Upload Method* – method for uploading an HTTP SSL certificate file:

- *HTTP* – via HTTP. When specifying this method, click the 'Select file' button, specify the file to be downloaded to the device;
- *TFTP* – via a TFTP server. When specifying this method, fill in the following fields:
  - *HTTP SSL Certificate File* – certificate file name specified as a string of up to 256 characters;
  - *Server IP* – IPv4 or IPv6 address of the TFTP server that will be used to upload the file.

To upload the file to the device, click the 'Upload' button.

#### 4.6.3 'SSH' submenu

In the '**SSH**' submenu, access to the device via SSH protocol is configured.

SSH is a secure protocol for remote device management. Unlike Telnet, the SSH protocol encrypts all traffic, including transmitted passwords.

*SSH Status* – status of access to device via SSH protocol:

- *Enabled* – if the flag is set, access is allowed;
- *Disabled* – if the flag is set, access is denied.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.6.4 'Telnet' submenu

In the '**Telnet**' submenu, access to device via Telnet protocol is configured.

Telnet is a protocol for organizing management over a network. Allows remotely connecting to the gateway from a computer for configuration and management.

*Telnet Status* – status of access to device via Telnet protocol:

- *Enabled* – if the flag is set, access is allowed;
- *Disabled* – if the flag is set, access is denied.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.6.5 'QoS' submenu

In the '**QoS**' submenu, the Quality of Service functions are configured. QoS is configured for each radio interface.

QoS is used to ensure minimum latency in the transmission of data for services such as voice over IP (VoIP), real-time video, and other time-sensitive services.

### Modify QoS queue parameters

Radio 1 ▼

---

EDCA Template Custom ▼

| Queue                | AIFS | cwMin | cwMax  | Max. Burst |
|----------------------|------|-------|--------|------------|
| Data 0 (Voice)       | 1    | 3 ▼   | 7 ▼    | 1.5        |
| Data 1 (Video)       | 1    | 7 ▼   | 15 ▼   | 3.0        |
| Data 2 (Best Effort) | 3    | 3 ▼   | 15 ▼   | 0          |
| Data 3 (Background)  | 7    | 15 ▼  | 1023 ▼ | 0          |

AP EDCA parameters

Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM)  Enabled  Disabled

| Queue                | AIFS | cwMin | cwMax  | TXOP Limit |
|----------------------|------|-------|--------|------------|
| Data 0 (Voice)       | 2    | 3 ▼   | 7 ▼    | 47         |
| Data 1 (Video)       | 2    | 7 ▼   | 15 ▼   | 94         |
| Data 2 (Best Effort) | 3    | 3 ▼   | 15 ▼   | 0          |
| Data 3 (Background)  | 7    | 15 ▼  | 1023 ▼ | 0          |

Station EDCA parameters

No Acknowledgement  On  Off

APSD  On  Off

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

**Radio** – radio interface for which QoS will be configured;

- **EDCA Template** – template with predefined EDCA parameters:
  - *Default* – default settings;
  - *Optimized for Voice* – optimal settings for voice transmission;
  - *Custom* – user settings.
- **AP EDCA Parameters** – table of settings for access point parameters (traffic is transmitted from the access point to the client):
  - *Queue* – predefined queues for various types of traffic:
  - *Data 0 (Voice)* – high priority queue, minimum delays. This queue automatically handles time-sensitive data such as VoIP and streaming video;
  - *Data 1 (Video)* – high priority queue, minimum delays. Time-sensitive video data is automatically processed in this queue;
  - *Data 2 (best effort)* – medium priority queue, average throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue;

- *Data 3 (Background)* – low priority queue, high throughput;
- *AIFS (Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing)* – defines the waiting time for data frames. The parameter takes values from 1 to 15, and is measured in slots;
- *cwMin* – initial value of waiting time before resending a frame. The parameter takes values 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023 in milliseconds. The cwMin value cannot exceed the cwMax value;
- *cwMax* – maximum waiting time before resending a frame. The parameter takes values 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023 in milliseconds. The cwMax value must be greater than the cwMin value;
- *Max. Burst* – parameter is used only for data transmitted from the access point to the client station. The maximum packet length allowed for wireless queues is 0-999.
- *Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM)* – state of the WiFi Multimedia function, which allows optimizing the transmission of multimedia traffic over a wireless environment:
  - *Enable* – function is enabled;
  - *Disable* – function is disabled.
- *Station EDCA Parameters* – table of client station settings (traffic is transmitted from the client station to the access point):
  - Description of the *Queue*, *AIFS*, *cwMin*, *cwMax* parameters is given above;
  - *TXOP Limit* – parameter is used only for data transmitted from the client station to the access point. Transmit capability - time interval in milliseconds, when a client WME station has rights to initiate data transmission over the wireless medium to the access point, the maximum value is 65535 milliseconds.
- *No Acknowledgement* – if the 'On' flag is set, the access point should not recognize QosNoAck frames as a class of service value;
- *APSD* – if the 'On' flag is set, the APSD delivery power saving mode, which is a power management method, will be enabled. This mode is recommended if network access is provided for VoIP phones through an access point.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.6.6 'Email Alert' submenu

In the '**Email Alert**' submenu, sending of service information by e-mail can be configured.

**Email Alert Configuration**

---

**Email Alert Global Configuration**

Admin Mode :  (dropdown)

From Address :  (Range: 1 - 255 characters)

Log Duration :  minutes (Range: 30 - 1440, Default: 30)

Urgent Message Severity :  (dropdown)

Non Urgent Severity :  (dropdown)

---

**Email Alert Mail Server Configuration**

Mail Server Address :  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/Hostname max 255 Characters)

Mail Server Security :  (dropdown)

Mail Server Port :  (Range: 0 - 65535, Default:25)

Username :  (Range: 1 - 64 characters)

Password :  (Range: 1 - 64 characters)

---

**Email Alert Message Configuration**

To Address 1 :  (Range: 0 - 255 characters)

To Address 2 :  (Range: 0 - 255 characters)

To Address 3 :  (Range: 0 - 255 characters)

Email Subject :  (Range: 1 - 255 characters)

In the '**Email Alert Global Configuration**' section, global settings for the function of sending Email messages are set.

- *Admin Mode* – state of the function of sending Email messages on the access point:
  - *Up* – function is enabled;
  - *Down* – function is disabled.
- *From Address* – sender's mailing address specified as a string of up to 255 characters;
- *Log Duration* – time intervals for sending non-critical messages. The parameter takes values from 30 to 1440. By default – 30;
- *Urgent Message Severity* – severity level of messages that will be sent immediately;
- *Non Urgent Severity* – severity level of messages that will be sent within 'Log Duration' intervals.

In the '**Email Alert Mail Server Configuration**' section, mail server and client are configured.

- *Mail Server Address* – mail server address, a string of the XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX format;
- *Mail Server Security* – authentication protocol on the mail server: Open, TLsv1. By default – Open;
- *Mail Server Port* – mail server port number. The parameter takes values from 0 to 65535. By default– 25;
- *Username* – mail client name specified as a string of up to 64 characters;
- *Password* – mail client password specified as a string of up to 64 characters.

In the '**Email Alert Message Configuration**' parameters of the alarm message are configured:

- *To Address 1* – address of the first message recipient;
- *To Address 2* – address of the second message recipient;
- *To Address 3* – address of the third message recipient;
- *Email Subject* – text in the email subject.

To send a test message, click the 'Test Mail' button.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.6.7 'LLDP' submenu

In the '**LLDP**' submenu, operation of the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) protocol is configured.

### LLDP Configuration

LLDP Mode  Enabled  Disabled

TX Interval  (Range: 5 - 32768 sec, Default: 30 sec)

POE Priority

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *LLDP Mode* – state of the LLDP protocol:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, LLDP is active;
  - *Disabled* – when the flag is set, LLDP is disabled.
- *TX Interval* – LLDP message sending interval. The parameter takes values from 5 to 32768 seconds. By default – 30 seconds;
- *POE Priority* – priority sent in the 'Extended Power Information' field.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.6.8 'SNMP' submenu

In the '**SNMP**' submenu, device management via SNMP can be configured.

### SNMP Configuration

SNMP  Enabled  Disabled

---

Read-only Community Name (for Permitted SNMP Get Operations)  (Range: 1 - 256 characters)

Port number the SNMP agent will listen to  (Range: 1025 - 65535, Default: 161)

Allow SNMP set requests  Enabled  Disabled

Read-write Community Name (for Permitted SNMP Set Operations)  (Range: 1 - 256 characters)

Restrict the source of SNMP requests to only the designated hosts or subnets  Enabled  Disabled

Hostname, Address, or Subnet of Network Management System  (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/Hostname max 255 Characters)

IPv6 Hostname, Address, or Subnet of Network Management System  (xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx/Hostname max 255 Characters)

---

#### Trap Destinations

| Enabled                             | Host Type | SNMP version | Community Name<br>(Range: 1 - 256 characters) | Hostname or IP or IPv6 Address<br>(xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx/Hostname max 255 Characters) |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | IPv4      | snmpV2       | public  | 172.16.0.22   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | IPv4      | snmpV2       | <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | IPv4      | snmpV2       | <input type="text"/>                          | <input type="text"/>  |

- *SNMP* – enable/disable device management via SNMP:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, SNMP is active;
  - *Disabled* – when the flag is set, SNMP is disabled;
- *Read-only community name* – password for read-only requests, specified as string from 1 to 256 characters long;

- *Port number the SNMP agent will listen to* – port number for receiving/sending SNMP messages. The parameter takes values from 1025 to 65535. By default – 161;
- *Allow SNMP set requests* – enable/disable device configuration via SNMP:
  - *Enabled* – enable device configuration via SNMP:
    - *Read-write community name* – password for read-write requests, specified as string from 1 to 256 characters long;
  - *Disabled* – disable device configuration via SNMP;
- *Restrict the source of SNMP requests to only the designated hosts or subnets* – accept SNMP requests only from the specified addresses. IP address specified as XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX or host name. If enabled, fill in the following parameters:
  - *Hostname, Address, or Subnet of Network Management System* – name, address or IPv4 network from which SNMP requests are allowed to be received;
  - *IPv6 hostname, address, or subnet of Network Management System* – name, address or IPv6 network from which SNMP requests are allowed to be received.

**Trap Destinations** – configuring the sending of SNMP traps to a remote server:

- *Enabled* – enable trap sending;
- *Host Type* – specify whether the enabled host is an IPv4 host or an IPv6 host.
- *SNMP version* – SNMP protocol version;
- *Community Name* – enter community name specified as string from 1 to 256 characters long;
- *Hostname or IP or IPv6 Address* – enter DNS name or server IP address, to which the access point will send SNMP traps.

In the '**Debug Settings**' section sending of debug messages is configured.

**Debug Settings**

Debugging Output Tokens  (Range: 0 - 256 characters, empty string for 'no debug', 'ALL', or 'traps,send' - any tokens without spaces)

Dump Sent and Received SNMP Packets  Enabled  Disabled

Logs to

Logs to Specified Files  (Range: 1 - 256 characters, Default: /var/log/snmpd.log)

Logs Priority Level  (for Standart output, Standart error and File logs output)

Logs Priority Range From  to  (only for Syslog output)

Transport  UDP  UDP6  TCP  TCP6

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *Debugging Output Tokens* – identifier of the group of debugging messages;
- *Dump Sent and Received SNMP Packets* – output of the received and transmitted SNMP messages to the log;
- *Logs to* – log output location:
  - *Don't Log* – do not output the log;
  - *Standart Error, Standart Output* – output to the console;
  - *File* – output to the file;
  - *Syslog* – Syslog output;
- *Logs to Specified Files* – specifying a file for log output;
- *Logs Priority Level* – level of output logs specified at log output to the console or file;
- *Logs Priority Range* – specifying the range of log levels for Syslog output;
- *Transport* – transport protocol used to transmit SNMP messages.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.



## 4.7 'SNMPv3' menu

In the '**SNMPv3**' menu, SNMP protocol version 3 is being configured.

### 4.7.1 'SNMPv3 Views' submenu

In the '**SNMPv3 Views**' menu, a description of the OID tree or subtree is formed, as well as the inclusion or exclusion of the subtree from the view.

- *View Name* – name of the MIB tree or subtree specified as string of up to 32 characters;
- *Type* – include or exclude the MIB subtree from the view:
  - included – include MIB subtree;
  - excluded – exclude MIB subtree.
- *OID* – OID string describing the subtree to be included or excluded from the view, specified as string of up to 256 characters;
- *Mask* – mask specified in the xx.xx.xx...(.) format not longer than 47 characters, used to form the required subtree within the specified OID;
- *SNMPv3 Views* – list of existing rules.

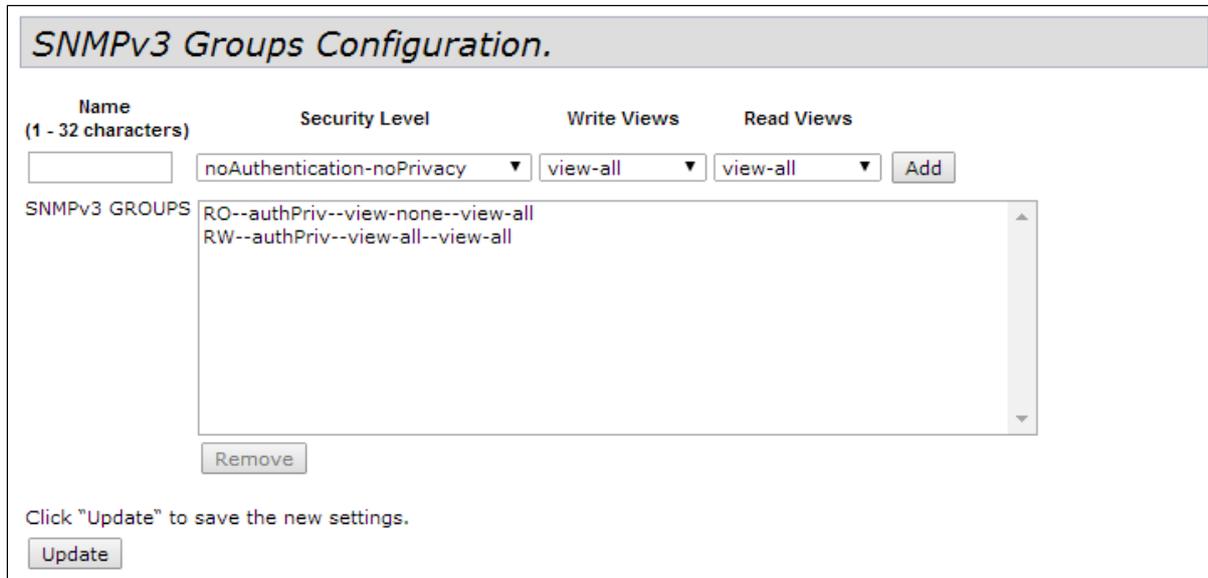
To add a rule, click 'Add'.

To remove rule from the 'SNMPv3 Views' field, select entry and click 'Remove'.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.7.2 'SNMPv3 Groups' submenu

In the '**SNMPv3 Groups**' submenu groups are formed with different security levels applied to tree and subtree browsing rules.



| Name<br>(1 - 32 characters) | Security Level               | Write Views | Read Views |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| <input type="text"/>        | noAuthentication-noPrivacy ▼ | view-all ▼  | view-all ▼ |

SNMPv3 GROUPS

- RO--authPriv--view-none--view-all
- RW--authPriv--view-all--view-all

Remove

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Name* – group name specified as string of up to 32 characters;
- *Security Level* – security level for the group:
  - *noAuthentication-noPrivacy* – authentication and data encryption are not used;
  - *Authentication-noPrivacy* – authentication is used, but data encryption is not used. When sending SNMP messages, an MD5 key and password are used for authentication;
  - *Authentication-Privacy* – authentication and data encryption are used. When sending SNMP messages, an MD5 key/password is used for authentication, and a DES key/password is used for data encryption.
- *Write Views* – selection of the OID tree/subtree available for writing:
  - *view-all* – group can create, modify and delete MIBs;
  - *view-none* – group is not allowed to create, modify, or delete MIBs.
- *Read Views* – selection of OID tree/subtree available for reading:
  - *view-all* – group is allowed to view and read all MIB files;
  - *view-none* – group is not allowed to view and read MIB files.
- *SNMPv3 GROUPS* – list of existing groups.

To add a rule, click 'Add'.

To remove group from the 'SNMPv3 GROUPS' field, select entry and click 'Remove'.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

### 4.7.3 'SNMPv3 Users' submenu

'SNMPv3 Users' submenu is used to create users and their access parameters that work with the device via the SNMPv3 protocol.

- *Name* – user name specified as string of up to 32 characters;
- *Group* – group created in the 'SNMPv3 Groups' submenu;
- *Authentication type* – authentication type for using SNMP request:
  - *MD5* – MD5 authentication is required for SNMPv3 user requests;
  - *None* – no authentication is required when sending SNMPv3 requests from this user.
- *Authentication Key* – authentication key specified as string from 8 to 32 characters. It is used if the 'MD5' value is selected in the 'Authentication type' field;
- *Encryption Type* – encryption type:
  - *DES* – use the DES encryption algorithm for user SNMPv3 requests;
  - *None* – no encryption is required when sending SNMPv3 requests from this user.
- *Encryption Key* – encryption key specified as string from 8 to 32 characters. It is used if the 'DES' value is selected in the 'Encryption Type' field.

To add a user, click 'Add'.

To remove group from the 'SNMPv3 USERS' field, select entry and click 'Remove'.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.7.4 'SNMPv3 Targets' submenu

In the '**SNMPv3 Targets**' to configure sending of traps from the device to a specific IP address, UDP port, and user.

The screenshot shows the 'SNMPv3 Targets Configuration' web page. At the top, there is a title bar with the text 'SNMPv3 Targets Configuration.'. Below the title bar, there are three input fields: 'IPv4/IPv6 Address (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx)', 'Port (1 - 65535)', and 'Users'. Each field has a corresponding input box. To the right of the 'Users' field is a dropdown arrow and an 'Add' button. Below these fields is a large rectangular area labeled 'SNMPv3 TARGETS' which is currently empty. Below this area is a 'Remove' button. At the bottom of the form, there is a text instruction 'Click "Update" to save the new settings.' and an 'Update' button.

- *IPv4/IPv6 Address* – IPv4 or IPv6 address to which traps will be sent;
- *Port* – UDP port to which the traps will be sent. The parameter takes values from 1 to 65535;
- *Users* – name of the user to which the traps will be sent.

To add rule for trap sending, click 'Add'.

To remove rule for trap sending from the 'SNMPv3 TARGETS' field, select entry and click 'Remove'.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

## 4.8 'Maintenance' menu

'**Maintenance**' menu is intended for general device management: uploading, downloading, setting the default configuration, updating firmware, rebooting the device, as well as for debugging operations: sniffing traffic passing through the access point and uploading diagnostic information on the device.

### 4.8.1 'Configuration' submenu

The uploading and downloading of the device configuration, resetting of the device to its default configuration, and rebooting of the device can be performed by the '**Configuration**' submenu.

*Manage this Access Point's Configuration*

---

**To Restore the Factory Default Configuration ...**

Click "Reset" to load the factory defaults in place of the current configuration for this AP.

---

**To Save the Current Configuration to a Backup File ...**

Click the "Download" button to save the current configuration as a backup file to your PC. To save the configuration to an external TFTP server, click the TFTP radio button and enter the TFTP server information.

Download Method     HTTP     TFTP

---

**To Restore the Configuration from a Previously Saved File ...**

Browse to the location where your saved configuration file is stored and click the "Restore" button. To restore from a TFTP server, click the TFTP radio button and enter the TFTP server information.

Upload Method     HTTP     TFTP

Configuration File     No file chosen

**To Restore the Factory Default Configuration** – reset device to factory defaults.

To reset the device configuration to factory settings, click the 'Reset' button. After the reset, the device will automatically reboot. The whole process will take a few minutes.

⚠ Resetting to factory settings will delete the entire configuration of the device, including the IP address for accessing the device. After performing this operation, communication with the device may be lost.

**To Save the Current Configuration to a Backup File** – downloading the current configuration to a backup file, followed by loading the file to a remote server. Loading the configuration file from the device can be done via HTTP and TFTP protocols.

- **Download via HTTP.** Set the 'Download Method' flag to 'HTTP'. Click the 'Download' button, in the dialog box, select the path to save the file to the PC.
- **Download via TFTP.** Set the 'Download Method' flag to 'TFTP'. In the 'Configuration File' field, specify the file name where the device configuration will be saved. The file name must contain the .xml extension. In the 'Server IP' field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server where the backup file will be saved. Click the 'Download' button to start downloading the file.

**To Restore the Configuration from a Previously Saved File** – upload previously saved configuration file to the access point. Uploading the configuration to the device can be done via HTTP and TFTP protocols.

⚠ When loading a configuration backup file, the device will apply all the settings from the file, including Management VLAN and IP. If the configuration file of another device is loaded, then due to the use of an unauthorized IP address or Management VLAN, communication with the device may be lost.

- **Upload via HTTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'HTTP'. Click 'Choose file', and in the dialog box, select the path to the saved backup file on the PC. Click the 'Restore' button to start downloading the configuration file to the device.
- **Upload via TFTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'TFTP'. In the 'Filename' field, enter the name of the file that will be downloaded to the device. The file name must contain the .xml extension. In the 'Server IP' field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server where the backup file is saved. Click the 'Restore' button to start downloading the file.

**To Save the Startup Configuration to a Backup File or to Mirror file ...**

To Save the Startup Configuration to a Backup File or to Mirror file

Source File Name:  Startup Configuration  
 Backup Configuration  
 Mirror Configuration

Destination File Name:  Startup Configuration  
 Backup Configuration

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

---

**To Reboot the Access Point ...**

Click the "Reboot" button.

**To Save the Startup Configuration to a Backup File or to Mirror file** – upload the current configuration to a backup file in the non-volatile memory of the device and load the saved configuration from the non-volatile memory of the device.

- *Source File Name* – configuration source file name (Startup or Backup).
- *Destination File Name* – name of the file where the selected configuration will be written.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Rebooting the Access Point** – software reboot of the device.

To reboot the device, click 'Reboot'.

#### 4.8.2 'Upgrade' submenu

In the '**Upgrade**', the device firmware is upgraded and changed.

The physical memory of the device contains two firmware images at the same time. If one of the device images fails, then the boot will be performed from another firmware image. Only one image can be active on a device at a time.

- *Model* – device model;
- *Firmware Version* – device firmware version:
  - *Primary Image* – firmware version of the active image (current firmware version);
  - *Secondary Image* – firmware version of the backup image (not in use at the moment).
- *Switch* – load the device firmware from a backup image. When this operation is performed, the active image will go into the standby state, and the standby image will go into the active state. The device will automatically reboot and set the backup firmware as active.

**Updating the device firmware.** When updating the device firmware, the firmware file is downloaded to the device and becomes active (Primary Image). In this case, the current image is moved to the 'Secondary Image' position. The device automatically reboots and the access point boots with firmware that matches the downloaded image. Downloading the firmware file to the device can be done via HTTP or TFTP protocol. The firmware file can be uploaded to the device using either the HTTP or TFTP protocols.

**Upload via HTTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'HTTP'. Click the 'Browse' button. In the dialog box, select the path to the firmware file on the PC. Click the 'Upgrade' button to start uploading the selected firmware file to the device.

**Upload via TFTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'TFTP'. In the 'Image Filename' field, specify the name of the firmware file that will be uploaded to the device. The file name must contain the .tar extension. In the 'Server IP' field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server where the firmware file is saved. Click the 'Upgrade' button to start uploading the file.

⚠ While updating the device firmware, do not turn off the power of the device, and do not update or change the current web page with the update progress bar.

### 4.8.3 'Packet Capture' submenu

The **'Packet Capture'** provides the ability to generate and upload a traffic dump from one of the device's interfaces to a .pcap file. After selecting the parameters for recording a traffic dump, starting recording, stopping recording and uploading a file, the dump can be analyzed with special programs, for example, Wireshark.

**Packet Capture Configuration and Settings**

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

**Packet Capture Status ...**

Current Capture Status   
 Packet Capture Time 00:00:00  
 Packet Capture File Size 0 KB

**Packet Capture Configuration ...**

Enabled Disabled  
 Capture Beacons    
 Promiscuous Capture    
 Client Filter Enable   
 Client Filter MAC Address  WLAN client MAC address filtering applies only to radio interfaces.

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

**Packet Capture Status** – in this section, information about the status of the traffic dump recording and the capability to stop the process can be viewed.

- *Current Capture Status* – current status of traffic dump recording (recording started/stopped);
- *Packet Capture Time* – traffic dump recording time;
- *Packet Capture File Size* – size of the recorded traffic dump.

To stop recording a traffic dump, click 'Stop Capture'.

**Packet Capture Configuration** – in the section, parameters for recording a traffic dump can be configured:

- *Capture Beacons* – if the flag is set to 'Enabled' – write Beacon packets to the dump, if the flag is set to 'Disabled' – do not write;
- *Promiscuous Capture* – if the flag is set to 'Enabled' – write to the dump all packets received by the radio interface, including packets not intended for this access point;
- *Client Filter Enable* – if the flag is set, only those packets that come from a specific user will be written to the dump. When enabling this feature, the following field must be filled in:
  - *Client Filter MAC Address* – MAC address of the client whose traffic should be filtered into the dump.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

The screenshot shows three configuration panels in a web interface:

- Packet File Capture ...**: Includes fields for 'Capture Interface' (radio1), 'Capture Duration' (3600) with a note 'Seconds (range 10 to 3600)', and 'Max Capture File Size' (4024) with a note 'KB (range 64 to 4096)'. It has an 'Update' button and a 'Start File Capture' button.
- Remote Packet Capture ...**: Includes a 'Remote Capture Port' field (2002) with a note '(Range:1025-65530, Default: 2002)'. It has an 'Update' button and a 'Start Remote Capture' button.
- Packet Capture File Download ...**: Includes a checked checkbox 'Use TFTP to Download the Capture File'. It has 'TFTP Server Filename' (apcapture.pcap) and 'Server IP' (0.0.0.0) fields. It has a 'Download' button.

**Packet File Capture** – in the section, parameters for recording a traffic dump can be configured:

- *Capture Interface* – name of the interface of the device from which the traffic dump will be recorded (eth0 – GE1, wlan0vap1 – virtual network 1 on wireless interface 0);
- *Capture Duration* – duration of the dump recording. The parameter takes values from 10 to 3600 seconds. The default is 60 seconds;
- *Max Capture File Size* – maximum dump size. The parameter takes values from 64 to 4096 KB. The default is 1024 KB.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To start writing a traffic dump to a file with the specified parameters, click 'Start File Capture'.

**Remote Packet Capture** – in the section, a remote recording of a traffic dump is performed:

The device supports the RPCAP protocol, which allows recording a traffic dump from the device interface on a remote machine online.

- *Remote Capture Port* – port number that is used to connect to a remote machine. The parameter takes values from 1025 to 65530. The default is 2002.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To start the RPCAP server on the device, click 'Start Remote Capture'.

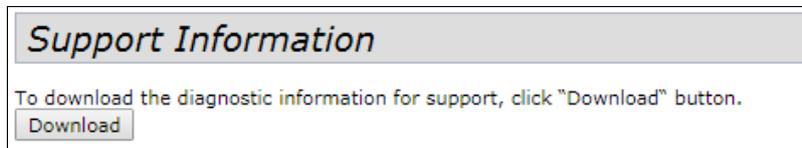
After starting the RPCAP server on the device, connect to the access point on the remote machine. To connect remotely, use the RPCAP protocol, specify the device IP address and the port set in *Remote Capture Port*. For example, this can be done using the Wireshark program. Then, get a list of interfaces for sniffing from the device, select one of them and start dumping from the remote interface.

**Packet Capture File Download** – in the section, a recorded file with a traffic dump is downloaded. The dump can be downloaded via HTTP or TFTP protocol:

- *Download via HTTP*. The 'Use TFTP to Download the Capture File' must be unchecked. Click the 'Download' button and in the dialog box select the path to save the dump to PC;
- *Download via TFTP*. The 'Use TFTP to Download the Capture File' flag must be set. In the 'TFTP Server Filename' specify the name of the file in which the traffic dump will be saved on the TFTP server. The file name must contain the .pcap extension. In the 'Server IP' field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server to which the traffic dump will be sent. Click the 'Download' button to start uploading the dump.

#### 4.8.4 'Support Information' submenu

In the '**Support Information**' submenu, the current information about the device (amount of memory, running processes, configuration) is downloaded as a text file. This information can be used to analyze the status of the device, diagnose problems, and identify problems.



*Download* – downloading a text file in RTF format from the device to PC via HTTP. After clicking this button, a dialog box will appear where the path on the local computer needs to be specified to save the file.

## 4.9 'Cluster' menu

The **'Cluster'** menu describes the operation and configuration of devices in cluster mode. The cluster mode allows configuring only one access point (master) on the network, the remaining points, when connected to the network, will find the master on the network and copy the configuration from it. Subsequently, when changes are made to the configuration of one of the access points, these changes are applied to all points in the cluster.

✔ Cluster mode is enabled on the device by default.

❗ Only access points from the same group can be combined into a cluster:

|         |          |               |         |             |              |
|---------|----------|---------------|---------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 group | WEP-12ac | WOP-12ac      |         |             |              |
| 2 group | WEP-2ac  | WEP-2ac Smart | WOP-2ac | WOP-2ac SFP | WOP-2ac GPON |

✔ The device can work in a cluster only if WDS (Wireless Distribution System) and WGB (Work Group Bridge) are disabled.

✔ To work in a Management cluster, the Ethernet interface of all points must be within the same network.

### 4.9.1 'Access Points' submenu

In the **'Access Points'** submenu, cluster mode can be enabled/disabled, state of the mode and composition of access points in the cluster can be monitored, and basic parameters of the cluster can be configured.

*Manage access points in the cluster*

**Access Points...**

Clustering: On ▼

| Location | MAC Address       | IP Address                    | Cluster-Priority | Cluster-Controller |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| floor_2  | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 | <a href="#">192.168.0.135</a> | 255              | yes                |
| floor_1  | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 | <a href="#">192.168.0.58</a>  | 0                | no                 |

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

Clustered 

2 Access Points 

In the first block of settings, the status of the cluster is viewed and the device is started/stopped in this mode.

- *Clustering* – cluster operating mode:
  - *Off* – cluster is disabled;
  - *On* – cluster is enabled;
  - *SoftWLC* – cluster is disabled, mode for operation with SoftWLC.

The table lists the access points that are in the same cluster. Based on the information presented in the table, it can be determined:

- *Location* – description of the physical location of the access point. It is filled in on each access point by the administrator in the 'Clustering Options' section;
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the access point in the cluster;
- *IP Address* – IP address of the access point in the cluster;
- *Cluster-Priority* – priority of the access point in the cluster. The access point with the maximum value of this parameter becomes the Master point. The parameter is set on each access point by the administrator in the 'Clustering Options' section. If the parameter is not set, the access point with the lowest MAC address becomes the master point in the cluster;
- *Cluster-Controller* – parameter indicating which access point is the Master point in this cluster. The parameter can take the following values: yes – the point is a Master point; no – the point is not a Master point.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

**Clustering Options...**

Enter the location of this AP.

Location:

Enter the name of the cluster for this AP to join.

Cluster Name:

Clustering IP Version:  IPv6  IPv4

Cluster-Priority:  (Range: 0-255, Default: 0)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

---

**Single IP Management...**

Cluster Management Address:  (X.X.X.X)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Clustering Options** – in the section, the basic parameters of the cluster are configured.

- ✓ The section parameters are available for editing if the cluster on the point is disabled, i.e. the 'Clustering' parameter is set to *Off*.

- *Location* – description of the physical location of the access point. Used to display in monitoring tables for easy analysis and network management;
- *Cluster Name* – cluster name. The access point will connect only to the cluster which name is specified in this parameter. By default – default;
- *Clustering IP Version* – version of the IP protocol used to exchange control information between cluster devices;
- *Cluster-Priority* – access point priority in the cluster. The parameter takes values from 0 to 255. The default is 0. Supported only for IPv4 networks. The master in the cluster is the point that has the highest cluster priority. If the parameter is not set, the access point with the lowest MAC address becomes the master point in the cluster.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Single IP Management** – in this section, the additional address of the master in the cluster is set.

During operation, the master point of the cluster may change due to various situations, for example, the master point has failed or a new access point with a higher priority or a lower MAC address has been added to the network. In order to be able to connect to the Master point, regardless of which point is currently the master, assign a 'Cluster Management Address'.

If a connection is established by the 'Cluster Management Address', the user is guaranteed to connect to the device that is the master in the cluster. In case of a master change in the cluster, the 'Cluster Management Address' also moves to the new access point.

- *Cluster Management Address* – unique IPv4 address, at which the cluster master point will be available. This address must be on the cluster subnet and not be the same as the IP address of other devices on the network.

When this parameter is set on one access point of the cluster, all other points in the cluster will automatically learn about this setting.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

**Secure Join Clustering...**

Secure Mode:  Enabled  Disabled

Pass Phrase:  (8 - 63 characters)

Reauthentication Timeout:  (Sec, Range: 300 - 86400)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Secure Join Clustering** – in this section, security of the cluster connection is configured.

- ✓ The section parameters are available for editing if the cluster on the point is disabled, i.e. the 'Clustering' parameter is set to *Off*.  
The settings are only supported for IPv4 networks.

- *Secure Mode* – enable/disable cluster security. If Enabled, then only those access points that have the same password specified in the 'Pass Phrase' field can join the cluster;
- *Pass Phrase* – cluster security password. The password must contain between 8 and 63 characters. Valid characters: uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters such as @ and #;
- *Reauthentication Timeout* – period of time after which re-authentication will occur. The parameter takes values from 300 to 86400 seconds. The default is 300 seconds.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.9.2 'Sessions' submenu

In the '**Sessions**' submenu, the parameters of client sessions connected to access points located in the cluster can be viewed. Each client is identified by the MAC address and access point to which it is currently connected.

A maximum of 20 clients can be listed in the table. All clients connected to this access point can be viewed in the 'Status' → 'Client Associations'.

**Manage sessions associated with the cluster**

**Sessions...**

You may sort the following table by clicking on any of the column names.

Display

| <a href="#">AP Location</a> | <a href="#">User MAC</a> | <a href="#">Rate (Mbps)</a> | <a href="#">Signal</a> | <a href="#">Rx Total</a> | <a href="#">Tx Total</a> | <a href="#">Error Rate</a> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| floor_1                     | F2:2B:5A:02:68:5E        | 156                         | 27                     | 500                      | 454                      | 0                          |
| floor_1                     | 14:36:C6:15:A4:11        | 65                          | 22                     | 18                       | 38                       | 0                          |

You may restrict the number of columns displayed by selecting a field other than "all" in the choice box above. By selecting a specific field, the table will show only "User", "AP Location", "User MAC" and the selected field for each session. Click the "Go" button to apply the new selection.

- ✓ To limit the number of columns displayed in the monitoring table, select an option other than 'All' in the 'Display' field and click the 'Go' button. When selecting a specific option, the table for each client will display columns: ' AP Location', 'User MAC', and a column with the selected option.

- *AP Location* – description of the physical location of the access point;
- *User MAC* – MAC address of the client's wireless device;
- *Rate* – data transfer rate between the access point and a specific client, Mbps;
- *Signal* – signal level received from the access point;
- *Rx Total* – total number of packets received by the client during this session;
- *Tx Total* – total number of packets transmitted from the client during this session;
- *Error Rate* – percentage of resent packets.

#### 4.9.3 'Radio Resource Management' submenu

In the '**Radio Resource Management**' submenu, automatic selection of access point channels can be managed.

In cluster mode, each access point sets the channel numbers on which nearby access points operate in the same cluster, and also performs a spectral analysis of background noise by third-party access points. At set intervals, access points recalculate the overall spectral structure of the medium and select a channel so that it is the least noisy, and access points which coverage areas overlap are on different channels.

**Automatically manage radio resource assignments**

**Channel Planner ...**

automatically re-assigning channels

**Current Channel Assignments**

| IP Address    | Radio             | Band   | Channel | Status | Locked                   |
|---------------|-------------------|--------|---------|--------|--------------------------|
| 192.168.0.135 | E8:28:C1:C1:27:70 | B/G/N  | 1       | up     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 192.168.0.135 | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 | A/N/AC | 40      | up     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 192.168.0.58  | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:D0 | B/G/N  | 11      | up     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 192.168.0.58  | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 | A/N/AC | 36      | up     | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Clustered 

2 Access Points 

To start the process of spectral analysis of the environment and selection of the optimal channel for each access point in the cluster, click the 'Start' button. To stop the process, click the 'Stop' button.

The '**Current Channel Assignments**' contains the current list of access points in the cluster and their parameters:

- *IP Address* – IP address of the access point in the cluster;
- *Radio* – MAC address of the radio interface of the access point in the cluster;
- *Band* – set of standards currently supported by the radio interface of the access point in the cluster;
- *Channel* – frequency channel in the cluster;
- *Status* – operation status of the radio interface of the access point in the cluster;
- *Locked* – blocking the channel change. If the flag is set, when the optimal channel is selected by all access points, this air interface will use the previous channel for any outcome of the optimal channel selection.

Click 'Apply' to apply the changes.

Click 'Refresh' to refresh data in the 'Current Channel Assignments'.

| Proposed Channel Assignments ( 16 seconds ago ) |                   |                  |
|---|-------------------|------------------|
| IP Address                                      | Radio             | Proposed Channel |
| 192.168.0.135                                   | E8:28:C1:C1:27:70 | 1                |
| 192.168.0.58                                    | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:D0 | 11               |
| 192.168.0.135                                   | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 | 40               |
| 192.168.0.58                                    | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 | 36               |

| Advanced   |              |
|--|--------------|
| Change channels if interference is reduced by at least     | 75% ▾        |
| Refresh when access point is added to the cluster          | enable ▾     |
| Determine if there is better set of channel settings every | 10 Minutes ▾ |
| Click "Update" to save the new settings.                   |              |
| Update   |              |

The '**Proposed Channel Assignments**' table provides the information about the possible values of the channel to which the radio interface of the access point will switch in case of starting the recalculation of the optimality of the channel selection:

- *IP Address* – IP address of the access point in the cluster;
- *Radio* – MAC address of the radio interface of the access point in the cluster;
- *Proposed Channel* – channel number to which the radio interface of the access point will switch in case of recalculation of the channel selection optimality.

**Advanced** – in this section, advanced settings are performed:

- *Change channels if interference is reduced by at least* – percentage gain in reducing the noise level for making a decision to switch to another channel. If, during the analysis of the environment, the access point detects that switching to another channel will result in a noise level decrease greater than the specified amount in this parameter, the decision will be made to switch to another channel. The value setting range for this parameter is between 5% and 75%;
- *Refresh when access point is added to the cluster* – recalculate the overall spectral structure of the environment and select the optimal channel for access points if a new access point joins the cluster;
- *Determine if there is better set of channel settings every* – time interval after which the overall spectral structure of the environment is recalculated and the optimal channel for access points is selected.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

### Transmit Power Control ...

automatically re-assigning tx power

|                        |                                  |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| RSSI Threshold 2.4 GHz | <input type="text" value="-65"/> | (Range: -100...-30)        |
| RSSI Threshold 5 GHz   | <input type="text" value="-70"/> | (Range: -100...-30)        |
| Interval               | <input type="text" value="0"/>   | (Range: 1800...86400 or 0) |

**Advanced**

|                  |                                     |                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Minimal Tx Power | <input type="text" value="10"/>     | (Range: 6...30) |
| Active Scan Mode | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                 |
| Debug Mode       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |

Monitoring

TPC statistics is not available because tpc-planner is not up

In the '**Transmit Power Control**' section, access points that are in the same cluster, at set intervals, perform a spectral analysis of the air and recalculate the powers set on access points in the cluster in such a way as to have as little influence as possible on each other. By default, optimization is performed when there is a change in the cluster composition.

To start the auto-tuning process for each access point in the cluster, click the 'Start' button. To stop the process, click the 'Stop' button.

- *RSSI Threshold 2.4 GHz* – RSSI level threshold in the 2.4 GHz band. The parameter takes values from -100 to -30. Default is -65;
- *RSSI Threshold 5 GHz* – RSSI level threshold in the 5 GHz band. The parameter takes values from -100 to -30. Default is -70;
- *Interval* – time interval between optimization cycles. The parameter takes values from 1800 to 86400 seconds. The default value is 0, which means that power optimization is performed once, then only when there is a change in the cluster composition.

**Advanced** – in this section, advanced settings are performed:

- *Minimal Tx Power* – minimum output power level of the access point. The parameter takes values from 6 to 30. The default is 10;
- *Active Scan Mode* – when the flag is set, the active scanning mode is used, when it is disabled, it is passive;
- *Debug Mode* – when the flag is set, sending debug messages to the access point console is enabled.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

After auto-tuning optimization is completed, the results of scanning all access points in the cluster, the level of influence of points on each other, as well as the changed output power of access points can be observed in the 'Monitoring' window.

#### 4.9.4 'Wireless Neighborhood' submenu

The **'Wireless Neighborhood'** submenu contains a table of correspondence between access points located in the cluster and wireless networks detected by these devices. This table shows which wireless networks each access point detects and what signal strength it receives from them.

Based on this table, a spectral analysis of the entire network can be performed, and the impact of interference on each access point can be evaluated. This will enable the assessment of the correct location of access points across the coverage area and identification of problem areas where the level of interference may affect the quality of services.

*View neighboring access points*

**Wireless Neighborhood...**

The Wireless Neighborhood table shows all access points within range of any AP in the cluster. Cluster members who are also "neighbors" are shown at the top of Neighbors list and identified by a heavy bar above the Network Name. The colored bars and numbers to the right of each AP in the Neighbors list indicate signal strength for each neighboring AP. This signal strength is detected by the cluster member whose IP address is at the top of the column.

Display Neighboring APs:  In cluster  Not in cluster  Both

| Neighbors (16)        | Cluster  |   |
|-----------------------|--|---|
|                       | 192.168.0.58<br>A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:D0<br>( floor_1 ) | 192.168.0.135<br>E8:28:C1:C1:27:60<br>( floor_2 ) |
| Eitex VAP             |  |   |
| WGB                   |  |   |
| Nikitenko_5           |  | 0   |
| MTSRouter_5GHz_029579 |  | 11  |
| i-289                 |  | 40  |
| i-287                 |  | 39  |
| i-10-print            |  | 39  |
| i-10-ent              |  | 40  |
| RT-WiFi-ed4c          | 32   |   |
| test_test_5n_van4     |  | 9   |

The top line of the table displays information on each radio interface of access points located in the cluster. The far left column 'Neighbors' contains information on wireless networks that are visible to devices in the cluster.

The signal level from each wireless network is indicated in the upper right corner of the table cell.

The table is formed in such a way that its first rows display wireless networks formed by the cluster itself, followed by the names of third-party networks.

The 'Display Neighboring APs' parameter configures the display of information in the table:

- *In cluster* – when the flag is set, the table will display information only about those wireless networks that are configured on access points located in the cluster;
- *Not in cluster* – when the flag is set, the table will display information only about those wireless networks that are configured on access points that are not in the cluster;
- *Both* – when the flag is set, the table will display information about all networks.

#### 4.9.5 'Cluster Firmware Upgrade' submenu

In the **'Cluster Firmware Upgrade'** submenu, a firmware update can be performed on all devices included in the cluster.

- ✓ The parameters of this submenu are available for viewing and editing only on the Master point of the cluster.

⚠ While updating the device firmware, do not turn off the power of the device, and do not update or change the current web page with the update progress bar.

When updating the firmware of the cluster devices, the firmware file will be downloaded to each device and set to the 'Primary Image' position. The update process automatically reboots devices with firmware that matches the new image. The firmware installed earlier on the cluster devices will be saved and moved to the 'Secondary Image' position (backup version of the firmware).

### Upgrade Firmware in Cluster

**Cluster Firmware Upgrade...**

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Members | IP Address                    | MAC Address       | Device | Firmware Version           | Firmware-transfer-status | Firmware-transfer-progress-bar  |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1       | <a href="#">192.168.0.135</a> | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 |        | (Current firmware version) | None                     |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2       | <a href="#">192.168.0.58</a>  | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 |        | (Current firmware version) | Downloaded               | <div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: #ccc; position: relative;"> <div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: #ffc107;"> <div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: #ffc107; position: absolute; top: -10px; left: -10px;"></div> </div> </div> |

Upload Method:  HTTP  TFTP

New Firmware Image:  No file chosen

Overall Upgrade Status: In progress

**Caution:** Uploading the new firmware may take several minutes. Please do not refresh the page or navigate to another page while uploading the new firmware, or the firmware upload will be aborted. When the process is complete the access point will restart and resume normal operation.

- *Members* – serial number of the access point in the cluster;
- *IP Address* – IP address of the access point in the cluster;
- *MAC Address* – MAC address of the access point located in the cluster;
- *Device* – access point type;
- *Firmware Version* – current version of the access point firmware;
- *Firmware-transfer-status* – status of the firmware update process on the access point;
- *Firmware-transfer-progress-bar* – status of the firmware upload process to the access point;

**Updating the device firmware.** The firmware file can be uploaded to the device using either the HTTP or TFTP protocols.

**Upload via HTTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'HTTP'. Click the 'Browse' button. In the dialog box, select the path to the firmware file on the PC. Click the 'Start-Upgrade' button to start uploading the selected firmware file to the device.

**Upload via TFTP.** Set the 'Upload Method' flag to 'TFTP'. In the 'Image Filename' field, specify the name of the firmware file that will be uploaded to the device. The file name must contain the .tar extension. In the 'Server IP' field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server where the firmware file is saved. Click the 'Start-Upgrade' button to start uploading the file.

Click the 'Stop' button to interrupt the device update process.

In the 'Overall Upgrade Status' field, the generalized status of the firmware upgrade process on the access points is displayed.

#### 4.10 'Captive Portal' menu

In the '**Captive portal**' menu, the portal to which clients are redirected for authorization when connecting to the Internet can be configured.

Thus, the Wi-Fi network can be switched to open mode by removing encryption, while still restricting access to network resources. Connection to network resources will be implemented through web authorization.

#### 4.10.1 'Global Configuration' submenu

In the '**Global Configuration**', general parameters of the portal and monitor the current number of created objects can be configured.

### Global Configuration Settings

Captive Portal Mode  Enabled  Disabled

Authentication Timeout  (60 - 600 sec, 300 = Default)

Roaming service URL  (0 - 2048 characters)

Roaming no action timeout  (0 - 86400 min, 720 = Default)

Instance Count: 32

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *Captive Portal Mode* – portal operation status:
  - *Enabled* – when the flag is set, the portal is used;
  - *Disabled* – when the flag is set, the portal is not used.
- *Authentication Timeout* – time period in seconds, during which the client can enter authorization data on the portal page to gain access to the network. If the interval is exceeded, refresh the page or reconnect to the network. The parameter takes values from 60 to 600 seconds. The default is 300 seconds;
- *Roaming Service URL* – APB service address for hotspot roaming support. Specified in the format: 'ws://host:port/path';
- *Roaming No Action Timeout* – time after which the access point will delete outdated/inactive records about clients in roaming. The parameter takes values from 0 to 86400 minutes. The default is 720 minutes;
- *Instance Count* – number of portal instances configured on the access point.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.10.2 'Instance Configuration' submenu

In the '**Instance Configuration**' submenu, portals are created and configured.

### Instance Configuration Settings

Captive Portal Instances

---

**Captive Portal Instance Parameters**

Instance Name  (1 - 32 characters)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

To create new portal in the '**Captive Portal Instances**' field, select '**Create**' and in the '**Instance Name**' field specify the name of the new portal. The portal name can contain from 1 to 32 characters. To create a portal, click the '**Update**' button.

To proceed to work with the portal, select its name in the '**Captive Portal Instances**' field:

### Instance Configuration Settings

Captive Portal Instances wlan0bssvap0 ▾

---

#### Captive Portal Instance Parameters

Instance ID: 1

Admin Mode  Enabled  Disabled

Verification Cportal ▾

Virtual Portal Name

Global Radius  On  Off

Radius Accounting  On  Off

Radius Domain

Radius IP Network ipv4 ▾

Radius IP

Radius Backup IP 1

Radius Backup IP 2

Radius Backup IP 3

Radius Key

Radius Backup Key 1

Radius Backup Key 2

Radius Backup Key 3

External URL  (0 - 256 characters)

Away Time  (0 - 1440 min, 60 = Default)

Session Timeout  (0 - 1440 min, 0 = Default)

Max Bandwidth Upstream  (0 - 1331200 Kbps, 0 = Default)

Max Bandwidth Downstream  (0 - 1331200 Kbps, 0 = Default)

Delete Instance

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Instance ID* – portal number;
- *Admin Mode* – portal operating mode:
  - *Enable* – enabled;
  - *Disabled* – disabled.
- *Verification* – user authentication method:
  - *Cportal* – method in which Captive Portal performs user authentication on the Radius server;
  - *RADIUS* – for authorization, user must be registered on the Radius server;
- *Virtual Portal Name* – virtual portal name;
- *Global Radius* – global authorization settings for the RADIUS protocol:
  - *Off* – disabled;
  - *On* – enabled. Selection of this option allows for the editing of the following fields:
    - *Radius Accounting* – when enabled, 'Accounting' messages will be sent to the RADIUS server:
      - *On* – enabled;
      - *Off* – disabled.
    - *Radius Domain* – user domain;
    - *Radius IP Network* – select the IPv4 or IPv6 protocol to access the RADIUS server;
    - *Radius IP* – address of the main RADIUS server. If the primary RADIUS server is unavailable, requests will be sent to backup RADIUS servers;
    - *Radius Backup IP 1, 2, 3* – backup RADIUS server address;
    - *Radius Key* – password for authorization on the main RADIUS server;
    - *Radius Backup Key 1, 2, 3* – password for authorization on the backup RADIUS server 1, 2, 3;

- *External URL* – address of the external Captive Portal to which the user will be redirected when connecting to the hotspot network;
- *Away Time* – time during which the user authentication record on the access point is valid after it is dissociated. If the client does not re-authenticate within this time, the entry will be deleted. The parameter takes values from 0 to 1440 minutes. The default is 60 minutes;
- *Session Timeout* – session lifetime timeout. The user is automatically logged out of the portal after a specified period of time. The parameter takes values from 0 to 1440 minutes. Default 0 – no timeout applied;
- *Max Bandwidth Upstream* – maximum traffic transfer rate from the subscriber. The parameter takes values from 0 to 1331200 Kbps. Default 0 – unlimited;
- *Max Bandwidth Downstream* – maximum rate of traffic transfer to the subscriber. The parameter takes values from 0 to 1331200 Kbps. Default 0 – unlimited;
- *Delete Instance* – to delete this portal, set the flag and click the 'Update' button. Default portals cannot be deleted.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.10.3 'VAP Configuration' submenu

In the '**VAP Configuration**' submenu, portal can be bound to the virtual Wi-Fi networks of the VAP.

### VAP Configuration Settings

Radio 1 ▼

| VAP | Instance Name  |
|-----|--|
| 0   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap0</span> ▼  |
| 1   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap1</span> ▼  |
| 2   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap2</span> ▼  |
| 3   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap3</span> ▼  |
| 4   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap4</span> ▼  |
| 5   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap5</span> ▼  |
| 6   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap6</span> ▼  |
| 7   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap7</span> ▼  |
| 8   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap8</span> ▼  |
| 9   | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap9</span> ▼  |
| 10  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap10</span> ▼ |
| 11  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap11</span> ▼ |
| 12  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap12</span> ▼ |
| 13  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap13</span> ▼ |
| 14  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap14</span> ▼ |
| 15  | <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">wlan0bssvap15</span> ▼ |

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

Update

- *Radio* – number the Wi-Fi interface being configured .

The table assigns a portal to each virtual network by its name.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.10.4 'Authenticated Clients' submenu

In the '**Authenticated Clients**' submenu, list of clients that have successfully authenticated on the portal is displayed.

### Authenticated Client List

Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.

Refresh

Total Number of Authenticated Clients 2

| MAC Address       | IP Address | User Name   | Protocol Mode | Verify Mode | VAP ID | Radio ID | Captive Portal ID | Session Time out | Away Time out | Rx Packets | Tx Packets | Rx Bytes | Tx Bytes |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------|----------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|
| 70:70:0d:93:c3:e0 |            | 79232566602 | http          | cportlad    | 2      | 1        | 3                 | 0                | 88976 s       | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        |
| 74:df:bf:ea:56:45 |            | 79139192546 | http          | cportlad    | 1      | 2        | 18                | 0                | 0             | 0          | 0          | 0        | 0        |

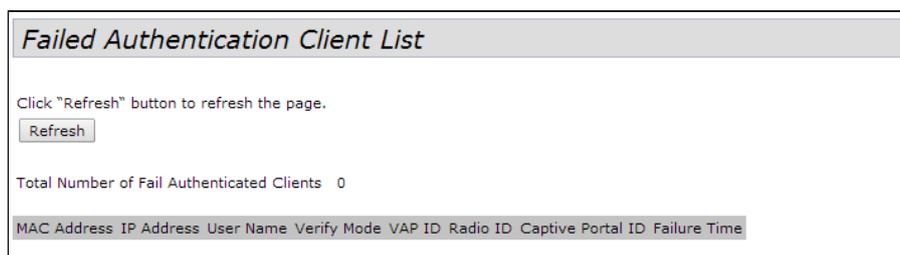
To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

- *Total Number of Authenticated Clients* – number of successfully authorized clients at this point in time;
- *MAC Address* – client MAC address;
- *IP Address* – client IP address;

- *User Name* – username with which the client was authenticated on the portal;
- *Protocol Mode* – protocol used for the HTTP/HTTPS connection;
- *Verify Mode* – authorization method on the portal;
- *VAP ID* – virtual network number;
- *Radio ID* – radio interface number;
- *Captive Portal ID* – number of the portal the client is associated with;
- *Session Timeout* – remaining session lifetime;
- *Away Timeout* – remaining lifetime of the client authentication record;
- *Rx Packets* – number of packets received from the client;
- *Tx Packets* – number of packets sent to the client;
- *Rx Bytes* – number of UAP bytes received from the user;
- *Tx Bytes* – number of UAP bytes transmitted by the user.

#### 4.10.5 'Failed Authentication Clients' submenu

The '**Failed Authentication Clients**' contains a list of clients with failed authorization on the portal.



To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

- *MAC Address* – client MAC address;
- *IP Address* – client IP address;
- *User Name* – username with which the client was authenticated on the portal;
- *Verify Mode* – authorization method on the portal;
- *VAP ID* – virtual network number;
- *Radio ID* – radio interface number;
- *Captive Portal ID* – number of the portal the client is associated with;
- *Failure Time* – time the error occurred.

#### 4.11 'Client QoS' menu

The '**Client QoS**' menu is intended for finer tuning of the QoS of client traffic flows. Client QoS allows configuring the prioritization of individual traffic flows, limiting the bandwidth for each client.

##### 4.11.1 'VAP QoS Parameters' submenu

In the '**VAP QoS Parameters**' submenu allows for the global enabling of all Client QoS settings (Class MAP, Policy MAP, Bandwidth Limit) and the assignment of previously generated traffic prioritization rules.

**Configure Client QoS VAP Settings**

Client QoS Global Admin Mode  Enabled  Disabled

---

**VAP QoS Default Parameters**

Radio

VAP

Client QoS Mode  Enabled  Disabled

Bandwidth Limit Down  (0 - 866700 Kbps)

Bandwidth Limit Up  (0 - 866700 Kbps)

DiffServ Policy Down

DiffServ Policy Up

VAP Limit Down  (0 - 866700 Kbps)

VAP Limit Up  (0 - 866700 Kbps)

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

- *Client QoS Global Admin Mode* – use of Client QoS on the entire access point globally:
  - *Enable* – enable;
  - *Disabled* – disable.
- *Radio* – selection of the radio interface on which Client QoS will be configured;
- *VAP* – selection of a virtual access point on which Client QoS will be configured;
- *Client QoS Mode* – use of Client QoS on the selected VAP:
  - *Enable* – enable;
  - *Disabled* – disable.
- *Bandwidth Limit Down* – bandwidth limit from the access point to each client, kbps. The parameter takes values from 0 to 866700 kbps. If 0 is assigned, then the bandwidth limit is not applied. Any non-zero value is rounded up to a multiple of 64 kbps;
- *Bandwidth Limit Up* – bandwidth limit from each client to the access point, kbps. The parameter takes values from 0 to 866700 kbps. If 0 is assigned, then the bandwidth limit is not applied. Any non-zero value is rounded up to a multiple of 64 kbps;
- *DiffServ Policy Down* – name of the Policy profile to be applied to traffic sent in the direction from the access point to the client;
- *DiffServ Policy Up* – name of the Policy profile that should be applied to traffic sent in the direction from the client to the access point;
- *VAP Limit Down* – bandwidth limit from the access point to clients (in total) connected to this VAP, kbps. The parameter takes values from 0 to 866700 kbps. If 0 is assigned, then the restriction is not applied. Any non-zero value is rounded up to a multiple of 64 kbps;
- *VAP Limit Up* – bandwidth limit from the clients (in total) to the access point, kbps. The parameter takes values from 0 to 866700 kbps. If 0 is assigned, then the restriction is not applied. Any non-zero value is rounded up to a multiple of 64 kbps.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.11.2 'Class Map' submenu

In the '**Class Map**' submenu, traffic classification is configured. Based on the unique features of the packets of a certain traffic flow, the class of belonging of the packets to this flow is formed. In the future, this class will be used for prioritization operations of various flows, united by a common feature.

### Configure Client QoS DiffServ Class Map Settings

**Class Map Configuration**

Class Map Name  (1 - 31 characters)

Match Layer 3 Protocol

**Class Map Configuration** – in the section, a traffic classification profile is created.

- *Class Map Name* – profile name;
- *Match Layer 3 Protocol* – protocol by which the classification will take place (IPv4 or IPv6). Depending on the choice of protocol, a different set of fields will be offered, according to which traffic will be classified.

To create a new traffic class, specify the class name in the 'Class Map Name' field and click the 'Add Class Map' button.

**Match Criteria Configuration**

Class Map Name

Match Every

Protocol   Select From List   Match to Value  (0 - 255)

Source IP Address   (X.X.X.X) Source IP Mask  (X.X.X.X)

Destination IP Address   (X.X.X.X) Destination IP Mask  (X.X.X.X)

Source Port   Select From List   Match to Port  (0 - 65535)

Destination Port   Select From List   Match to Port  (0 - 65535)

EtherType   Select From List   Match to Value  (0600 - FFFF)

Class Of Service   (0 - 7)

Source MAC Address   Source MAC Mask  (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

Destination MAC Address   Destination MAC Mask  (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

VLAN ID   (0 - 4095)

**Service Type**

IP DSCP   Select From List   Match to Value  (0 - 63)

IP Precedence   (0 - 7)

IP TOS Bits   (00 - FF) IP TOS Mask  (00 - FF)

Delete Class Map

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Match Criteria Configuration** – in this section, criteria for the traffic class are configured.

- *Class Map Name* – selection of the traffic class for which the attributes of belonging to the class will be configured;
- *Match Every* – if flag is set, the traffic will be assigned to this class, regardless of the contents of the fields in its header. If the flag is not set, then it is required to specify the values of the required traffic fields that must be associated with this class;
- *Protocol* – Protocol field value in IPv4 packet;
- *Source IP Address* – IP address value of the packet sender;
- *Source IP Mask* – mask indicating the significance of the bits in the IP address, based on which the packet is classified;
- *Source IPv6 Prefix Len* – length of the sender IPv6 address prefix;
- *Destination IP Address* – IP address value of the packet recipient;

- *Destination IP Mask* – mask indicating the significance of the bits in the IP address, based on which the packet is classified;
- *Destination IPv6 Prefix Len* – length of the recipient IPv6 address prefix;
- *Source Port* – sender port (Layer 4);
- *Destination Port* – recipient port (Layer 4);
- *EtherType* – EtherType field value, indicating the type of protocol used in the packet;
- *Class Of Service* – CoS field value, indicating the priority of the packet on Layer 2 of the packet;
- *Source MAC Address* – MAC address value of the packet sender;
- *Destination MAC Address* – MAC address value of the packet recipient;
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN field value in the packet;
- *IP DSCP* – DSCP field value in the IP packet header;
- *IP Precedence* – Precedence field value in the IP packet header;
- *IP TOS Bits* – TOS field value in the IP packet header;
- *IP TOS Mask* – mask indicating the significance of the bits in the TOS field, based on which the packet is classified;
- *IPv6 Flow Label* – Flow Label field value.

To delete a class, check the box next to 'Delete Class Map' and click the 'Update' button.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.11.3 'Policy Map' submenu

The '**Policy Map**' submenu is intended for configuring bandwidth for a traffic stream classified according to a common feature, marking the priority of this traffic class at the Layer 2 and Layer 3 levels (CoS, DSCP, Precedence), as well as for making a decision about passing this traffic or about its blocking.

In this submenu, 'Policy Map' profile is formed, for which the previously created 'Class Map' traffic classifiers are sequentially assigned. For each classifier, the operations to be performed with the given type of traffic are indicated.

### Configure Client QoS DiffServ Policy Map Settings

---

**Policy Map Configuration**

Policy Map Name  (1 - 31 characters)

---

**Policy Class Definition**

Policy Map Name

Class Map Name

---

Police Simple  
 Send  
 Drop  
 Mark Class Of Service  (0 - 7)  
 Mark IP Dscp    
 Mark IP Precedence  (0 - 7)  
 Disassociate Class Map

Committed Rate  (1 - 1000000 kbps) Committed Burst  (1 - 204800000 bytes)

---

Member Classes

Delete Policy Map

Click "Update" to save the new settings.

**Policy Map Configuration** – in this section, a new Policy Map profile is being created.

- *Policy Map Name* – Policy Map name profile.

To add a new profile, enter profile name in the 'Police Map Name' field and click the 'Add Policy Map' button.

**Policy Class Definition** – in this section, traffic classifiers are configured.

- *Policy Map Name* – 'Policy Map' profile name, in which further configuration of operations for traffic classifiers will be performed;
- *Class Map Name* – traffic classifier previously created in the 'Class Map' submenu.

Operations to be performed with this type of traffic:

*Police Simple* – simplified configuration in which two parameters are set:

- *Committed Rate* – guaranteed transmission rate for this type of traffic;
- *Committed Burst* – traffic bursts limitation.
- *Send* – when the flag is set, all packets of the corresponding traffic flow will be sent if the Class Map criteria are met;
- *Drop* – when the flag is set, all packets of the corresponding traffic flow will be dropped if the Class Map criteria are met;
- *Mark Class Of Service* – when the flag is set, all packets of the corresponding traffic flow will be marked with the specified CoS value. The parameter takes a value from 0 to 7;
- *Mark IP Dscp* – when the flag is set, all packets of the corresponding traffic flow will be marked with the specified IP-DSCP value. The value can be selected from the list or specified;
- *Mark IP Precedence* – when the flag is set, all packets of the corresponding traffic flow will be marked with the specified IP Precedence value. The parameter takes a value from 0 to 7;
- *Disassociate Class Map* – set the flag and click the 'Update' button to remove the association of this Class Map and Policy Map;
- *Member Classes* – list of all Class Maps that are associated with the selected Policy Map. If the class is not associated with a policy, this field is empty;
- *Delete Policy Map* – set the flag and click the 'Update' button to delete the Policy Map specified in the Policy Map Name.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

#### 4.11.4 'Client Configuration' submenu

In the '**Client Configuration**' submenu, current QoS configuration in effect for a specific client connected to the access point can be viewed.

| <i>QoS Configuration Status for associated clients</i> |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Station  | 88:75:98:14:c3:1d ▼ |
| Global QoS Mode  | up                  |
| Client QoS Mode  | Enabled             |
| Bandwidth Limit Up                                     | 0                   |
| Bandwidth Limit Down                                   | 0                   |
| ACL Type Up  | None                |
| ACL Name Up  |                     |
| ACL Type Down  | None                |
| ACL Name Down  |                     |
| DiffServ Policy Up                                     |                     |
| DiffServ Policy Down                                   |                     |

- *Station* – select the client connected to the access point;

- *Global QoS Mode* – use of Client QoS on the entire access point globally:
  - *Up* – enabled;
  - *Down* – disabled.
- *Client QoS Mode* – use of Client QoS on the selected VAP:
  - *Enable* – enabled;
  - *Disabled* – disabled.
- *Bandwidth Limit Up* – limiting the traffic bandwidth from each client to the access point, bps;
- *Bandwidth Limit Down* – limiting the traffic bandwidth from the access point to each client, bps;
- *ACL Type Up* – type of traffic from the client to the access point, for which the ACL rules will be applied;
- *ACL Name Up* – name of the ACL profile that should be applied to traffic going from the client to the access point;
- *ACL Type Down* – type of traffic from the access point to the client for which the ACL rules will be applied;
- *ACL Name Down* – name of the ACL profile that should be applied to traffic coming from the access point to the client;
- *DiffServ Policy Up* – name of the Policy profile that should be applied to traffic going from the client to the access point;
- *DiffServ Policy Down* – name of the Policy profile to be applied to traffic going from the access point to the client.

## 4.12 'Workgroup Bridge' menu

### 4.12.1 'Workgroup Bridge' submenu

'**Workgroup Bridge**' is intended for configuring the device in the wireless client mode using one of the wireless interfaces.

❗ WGB cannot be configured if WDS is configured on the access point or cluster mode is enabled.

❗ For correct WGB operation, it is necessary that the same firmware version is installed on the access points.

- *Workgroup Bridge Mode* – enable/disable client mode on the interface:
  - *Up* – enabled;
  - *Down* – disabled.
- *Radio* – select wireless interface on which the client mode is enabled. Radio 1 operates on the 5 GHz band, Radio 2 operates on the 2.4 GHz band;
- *WGB ARP-Timeout* – ARP table entry lifetime in WGB mode. The parameter takes a value from 1 to 1440 minutes. The default is 5 minutes.

**Upstream Interface** – configuring interface that will be a wireless client and connect to a third-party access point.

- *VLAN ID* – VLAN number used on the access point;
- *SSID* – name of the access point to which the connection is made;
- *Roam Threshold* – name of the access point to which the connection is made;
- *Security* – security mode configured on the VAP of the access point to which the connection is made:
  - *None* – do not use encryption for data transfer. The point is open for access by any client;
  - *WPA Personal* – connection mode to an access point using the WPA-TKIP or WPA2-AES security mechanism. When this mode is selected, the following settings will be available for editing:

- *WPA Versions* – version of the security protocol used (WPA-TKIP or WPA2-AES);
- *MFP* – configuring client frame protection mode:
  - *Not Required* – do not use protection;
  - *Capable* – use protection when possible;
  - *Required* – use of protection is mandatory, all clients must support CCX5.
- *Key* – key/password required for authorization on the access point;
- *WPA Enterprise* – access point connection mode using authorization and authentication on an upstream RADIUS server. When this mode is selected, the following settings will be available for editing:

- *WPA Versions* – version of the security protocol used (WPA-TKIP or WPA2-AES);
- *MFP* – configuring client frame protection mode:
  - *Not Required* – do not use protection;
  - *Capable* – use protection when possible;
  - *Required* – use of protection is mandatory, all clients must support CCX5.
- *EAP Method* – selection of the authentication protocol (peap or tls);
- *Username* – user name used for authorization on the RADIUS server;
- *Password* – user password used for authorization on the RADIUS server;
- *Connection Status* – connection status to the access point.

**Downstream Interface** – configuring the interface that acts as an access point.

*Status* – enable/disable the downstream interface:

- *Up* – interface is enabled;
- *Down* – interface is disabled.
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN number in which network traffic for this access point will be transmitted;
- *SSID* – wireless network name;
- *Broadcast SSID* – enable/disable wireless network broadcasting:
  - *On* – broadcasting is enabled;
  - *Off* – broadcasting is disabled.
- *Security* – broadcasting is enabled:
  - *None* – do not use encryption for data transfer. The point is open for access by any client;
  - *WPA Personal* – connection mode to an access point using the WPA-TKIP or WPA2-AES security mechanism. When this mode is selected, the following settings will be available for editing:

- *WPA Versions* – version of the security protocol used (WPA-TKIP or WPA2-AES).

If WPA-TKIP is selected, the following fields will be available for configuration:

- *Key* – key/password required for authorization on the access point;
- *Broadcast Key Refresh Rate* – group key update time interval. The parameter takes values from 0 to 86400.

If WPA2-AES is selected, the following fields will be available for configuration:

- *Key* – key/password required for authorization on the access point;
- *Broadcast Key Refresh Rate* – group key update time interval. The parameter takes values from 0 to 86400;
- *MFP* – configuring client frame protection mode:
  - *Not Required* – do not use protection;
  - *Capable* – use protection when possible;
  - *Required* – use of protection is mandatory, all clients must support CCX5.

*MAC Auth Type* – user authentication mode based on their MAC address:

- *Disabled* – do not use user authentication by MAC address;
- *RADIUS* – use user authentication by MAC address using RADIUS server;
- *Local* – use user authentication by MAC address using the local address list generated on this access point.

To apply a new configuration and save setting to non-volatile memory, click 'Update'.

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

#### 4.12.2 'Workgroup Bridge Transmit/Receive' submenu

'**Workgroup Bridge Transmit/Receive**' provides statistics on transmitted/received traffic on interfaces formed in the Work Group Bridge mode.

| View transmit and receive statistics for this access point |                                    |             |              |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Click "Refresh" button to refresh the page.                |                                    |             |              |
| <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>                     |                                    |             |              |
| Interface  | Status                             | VLAN ID     | Name (SSID)  |
| wlan0upstrm  | Associated to AP a8:f9:4b:b7:8b:c0 | 1           | Test_AP      |
| wlan0dwstrm  | up                                 | 1           | Test_Clients |
| Transmit   |                                    |             |              |
| Interface  | Total packets                      | Total bytes |              |
| wlan0upstrm  | 275                                | 323895      |              |
| wlan0dwstrm  | 0                                  | 0           |              |
| Receive  |                                    |             |              |
| Interface  | Total packets                      | Total bytes |              |
| wlan0upstrm  | 351                                | 36370       |              |
| wlan0dwstrm  | 0                                  | 0           |              |

To update information on the page, click 'Refresh'.

- *Interface* – interface name;
- *Status* – interface operation status;
- *VLAN ID* – VLAN number assigned to the interface;
- *Name (SSID)* – name of the wireless network configured for the interface.

'**Transmit**' section provides statistics on the transmitted traffic.

'**Receive**' provides statistics on the received traffic.

- *Interface* – interface name;
- *Total packets* – total number of transmitted/received packets;
- *Total bytes* – total number of bytes sent/received.

## 5 Managing the device using the command line

This section describes various ways to connect to the command line interface (CLI) of an access point, as well as the basic commands for managing the device through the CLI.

There are three methods available for connecting to an access point.

- Serial port or COM port;
- Telnet, insecure connection;
- SSH, secure connection.

### 5.1 Connecting to CLI via COM port

To use this type of connection, the personal computer must either have a built-in COM port or must be supplied with a USB-to-COM adapter cable. A terminal program must also be installed on the computer, for example, Hyperterminal, PuTTY, SecureCRT.

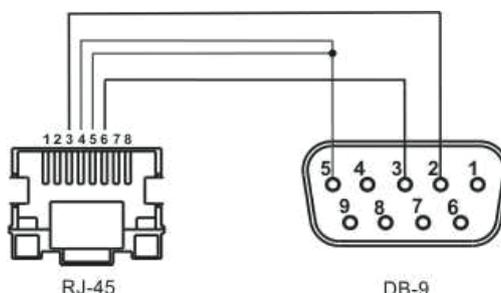
The access point (Console port) connects directly to the computer using a console cable. For access to the device console a terminal program is used.

RJ45-DB9 console cable is required (not supplied with the device) to connect to the access point via COM port.

#### RJ45-DB9 console cable pinout

| Serial Port (RJ-45 Connector) Pin | Adapter (DB-9) Pin   |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 3 (TXD)                           | 2 (RXD)              |
| 4 (Signaling Ground)              | 5 (Signaling Ground) |
| 5 (Signaling Ground)              | 5 (Signaling Ground) |
| 6 (RXD)                           | 3 (TXD)              |

The example is shown in the following figure:



**Step 1.** Using a console cable, connect the **CONSOLE** port of the access point to the computer's COM port. The console cable may require drivers depending on your computer's operating system.

**Step 2.** Launch terminal program and create new connection. In the '**Connect via**' drop-down list, select the preferred COM port. The COM port (port number) is determined by the device manager, for example, COM4. Set the port parameters according to Table 6. Click the **OK** button.

Table 6 – COM port parameters

| Parameters | Value  |
|------------|--------|
| Baud rate  | 115200 |
| Data bits  | 8      |
| Parity     | no     |
| Stop bits  | 1      |

| Parameters   | Value |
|--------------|-------|
| Flow control | no    |

**Step 3.** Click the '**Connection**' button. Log in to the device's CLI.

Default login information:

- User name: **admin**;
- Password: **password**.

After successful authorization, *Access point name#* will be displayed, for example, *WEP-2ac#* or *Eltex WLAN AP#* – this means that the access point settings configuration mode is enabled.

- ✓ By default, the access point's COM port baud rate is 115200 bps. Using the web interface in the 'Serial Settings' section of the 'Status' tab, the baud rate can be changed to 9600, 19200, 38400 and 57600 bps.  
The following command is used to change baud rate in CLI: *set serial baud-rate <RATE>* (for example, *set serial baud-rate 115200*). After applying this command, change the baud rate in the connection settings of the terminal program on PC.

## 5.2 Connecting via Telnet

Telnet connection is more versatile than COM port connection. The disadvantage of such a connection, compared to COM port connection, is that there are no access point initialization messages. Connection to the CLI can be made both directly at the installation site of the device, and from a remote workstation via IP network.

To connect to an access point, a personal computer must have a network card. Additionally, a network cable (Patching Cord RJ-45) is required (not supplied with the device).

To connect via Telnet, programs such as PuTTY, HyperTerminal, SecureCRT can be used.

**Step 1.** Connect the network cable from the PoE port of the injector to the Ethernet port of the access point (for WEP-2ac, this is **GE (PoE)** port), and the network cable from the Data port of the injector to the network card of the computer.

**Step 2.** Start, for example, PuTTY. Specify IP address of the access node. Figure 10 shows 192.168.10.10 as an example.

- Access point IP address, by default – **192.168.1.10**;
- Port, by default – **23**;
- Connection type – **Telnet**.

Click the '**Open**' button.

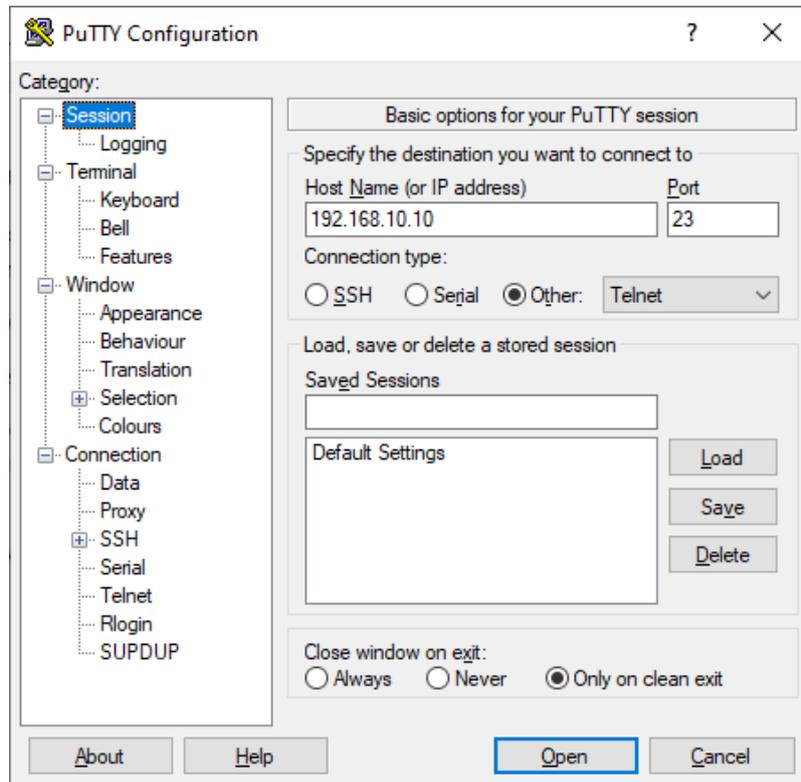


Figure 10 – Telnet client startup

**Step 3.** Log in to the access point CLI.

Default login information:

- login: **admin**;
- password: **password**.

After successful authorization, *Access point name#* will be displayed, for example, *WEP-2ac#* or *Eltex WLAN AP#* – this means that the access point settings configuration mode is enabled.

### 5.3 Connecting via Secure Shell

Secure Shell (SSH) connection is similar in functionality to a Telnet connection. Unlike Telnet, Secure Shell encrypts all traffic, including passwords. This ensures secure remote connections over public IP networks. To connect to an access node, a personal computer must have a network card. SSH client program must be installed on the computer, for example, PuTTY, HyperTerminal, SecureCRT. Additionally, a network cable (Patching Cord RJ-45) is required (not supplied with the device).

**Step 1.** Connect the network cable from the PoE port of the injector to the Ethernet port of the access point (for WEP-2ac, this is **GE (PoE)** port), and the network cable from the Data port of the injector to the network card of the computer.

**Step 2.** Start, for example, PuTTY. Specify IP address of the access node. Figure 11 shows 192.168.10.10 as an example.

- Access point IP address, by default – **192.168.1.10**;
- Port, by default – **22**;
- Connection type – **SSH**.

Click the '**Open**' button.

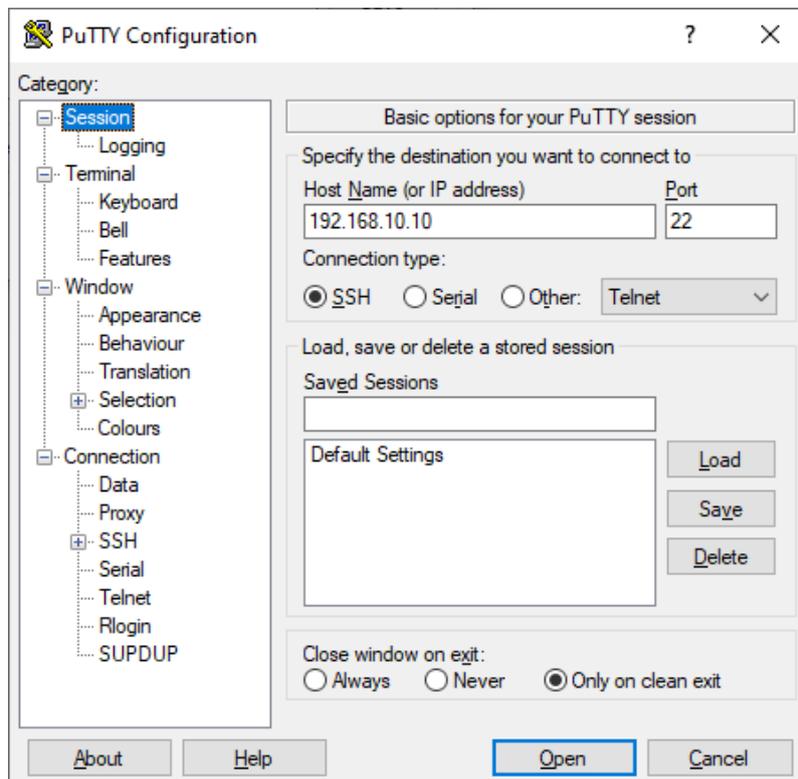


Figure 11 – SSH client startup

### Step 3. Log in to the access point CLI.

Default login information:

- login: **admin**;
- password: **password**.

After successful authorization, *Access point name#* will be displayed, for example, *WEP-2ac#* or *Eltex WLAN AP#* – this means that the access point settings configuration mode is enabled.

## 5.4 Getting started in the access point CLI

In addition to the web configurator, CLI provides an alternative method for specialists to interact with a device. The following section outlines general guidelines for working in the CLI.

The access point configuration is represented by a set of classes (command continuation) and objects (command start). The access point console provides access to the use of such objects:

- get
- set
- add
- remove

⚠ The set, add, and remove commands change the current access point configuration, not the boot configuration. To save the current configuration to boot, use the **save-running** command.

### 5.4.1 Command line rules

To simplify the use of the command line, the interface supports automatic completion of commands. This function is activated when an incomplete command is typed and the <Tab> key is pressed.

Another feature to help using the command line is context help. At any stage of entering a command, a hint about the next elements of the command can be obtained by pressing the <Tab> key twice.

For convenience of using the command line, support for hot keys has been implemented. The list of hot keys is presented in Table 7.

Table 7 – Description of CLI command line hotkeys

| Hotkey | Action in CLI                                   |
|--------|---|
| CTRL+a | Moves cursor to the beginning of line           |
| CTRL+e | Moves cursor to the end of line                 |
| CTRL+b | Moves cursor to the left                        |
| CTRL+f | Moves cursor to the right                       |
| CTRL+c | Interrupts command execution                    |
| CTRL+h | Deletes one character from the left (backspace) |
| CTRL+w | Deletes the word to the left of the cursor      |
| CTRL+k | Deletes everything after the cursor             |
| CTRL+u | Deletes everything before the cursor            |
| CTRL+p | Shows the previous command                      |
| CTRL+n | Shows the next command                          |
| CTRL+d | Exit CLI  |

### 5.4.2 Interface notations

This section describes the interface naming used when configuring the device.

To obtain the description in the CLI, execute the **get interface all description** command. For more detailed information about all interfaces, use the **get interface all** command. The interfaces are described in Table 8.

Table 8 – Interface notations

| Interface    | Description                                 |
|--------------|---|
| brtrunk      | Bridge - Trunk                              |
| brtrunk-user | Bridge - Trunk                              |
| eth0         | Ethernet                                    |
| lo           | Loopback                                    |
| isatap0      | ISATAP Tunnel                               |
| wlan0        | Wireless - Virtual Access Point 0           |
| wlan1        | Wireless - Virtual Access Point 0 - Radio 2 |

| Interface    | Description                                 |
|--------------|---|
| wlan0vapX    | Wireless - Virtual Access Point X           |
| wlan1vapX    | Wireless - Virtual Access Point X - Radio 2 |
| wlan0bssvapX | Virtual Access Point X                      |
| wlan1bssvapX | Virtual Access Point X - Radio 2            |
| wlan0wdsX    | Wireless Distribution System - Link X       |

### 5.4.3 Saving configuration changes

There are several instances of configurations in the system:

- *Factory configuration.* The configuration includes default settings. To return to the factory configuration, use the **factory-reset** command or the 'F' function button on the device case. To do this, hold the 'F' button until the 'Power' indicator starts flashing.
- *Boot configuration.* The boot configuration stores settings that will be used the next time the access point boots (for example, after a reboot). To save the changes made in the CLI to the boot configuration, execute the **save-running** or **set config startup running** command – the current configuration will be copied to the boot configuration;
- *Current configuration.* The access point configuration that is currently applied. When using the **get**, **set**, **add**, **remove** commands, only the current configuration is viewed and changed. If the changes are not saved, they will be lost after rebooting the access point.

## 5.5 CLI commands description

### 5.5.1 The get command

The **get** command allows viewing the set field values in classes. Classes are divided into classes without a name (unnamed-class) and with a name (named-class).

#### Syntax

```
get unnamed-class <VALUE> |detail
get named-class [<SUBCLASS> |all| [<VALUE> ... | name | detail]]
```

#### Example

1. An example of using the 'get' command in a class without a name with one set of values:

```
get log
```

The access point has only one set of options for log files, this command displays information about the options of log files.

2. Example of using the 'get' command in a class without a name with multiple values:

```
get log-entry
```

The file stores a continuous sequence of logs without being split into files. The command displays the entire sequence of data contained in the log file.

3. Example of using the 'get' command in a class with a name with multiple values:

```
get bss wlan1bssvap3
```

There is a set of bss class values that are typed in this command. This command displays information about set of basic services called wlan1bssvap3.

4. Example of using the 'get' command in a class with a name to get all values:

```
get interface all mac
get interface all
get radio all detail
```

### 5.5.2 The set command

The **set** command sets the values of fields in classes.

#### Syntax

```
set unnamed-class [<SUBCLASS> <VALUE> ...] <VALUE> ...
set named-class <SUBCLASS> | all [|<SUBCLASS> <VALUE> ...] <VALUE> ...
```

#### Example

Example of configuring SSID, parameters of Radio interface, and setting a static IP address:

```
set interface wlan0 ssid "Eltex"
set vap vap2 with radio wlan0 to vlan-id 123
set radio all beacon-interval 200
set tx-queue wlan0 with queue data0 to aifs 3
set management static-ip 192.168.10.10
set management static-mask 255.255.255.0
set management dhcp-status down
```

### 5.5.3 The add command

The **add** command adds a new subclass or a group of subclasses containing a specific set of values to simplify hardware configuration.

#### Syntax

```
add unique-named-class <SUBCLASS> [<VALUE> ...]
add group-named-class <SUBCLASS> [<VALUE> ...]
add anonymous-named-class <SUBCLASS> [<VALUE> ...]
```

#### Example

Example of configuring basic channel rate on Radio interface:

```
add basic-rate wlan1 rate 1
```

#### 5.5.4 The *remove* command

The **remove** command removes the created subclasses.

##### Syntax

```
add unnamed-class [<VALUE> ...]
add named-class <SUBCLASS> | all [<VALUE> ...]
```

##### Example

Example of deleting basic channel rate settings on Radio interface:

```
remove basic-rate wlan1 rate 1
```

#### 5.5.5 Additional commands

The access point command line interface also includes the following commands, listed in Table 9.

Table 9 – Additional commands

| Command          | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| config           | Download/Upload access point configuration                         |
| copy             | Download/Upload/Save access point configuration                    |
| delete           | Delete configuration files   |
| dot1x-cert       | Upload a DOT1X certificate to connect to the access point          |
| factory-reset    | Apply factory configuration and reboot                             |
| firmware-switch  | Change firmware image: current firmware image to alternative image |
| firmware-upgrade | Firmware update  |
| packet-capture   | Generate and upload a traffic dump from an interface               |
| reboot           | Reboot the access point  |
| save-running     | Saving current configuration to boot                               |
| show             | Displaying a list of configuration files                           |
| wgbridge-cert    | Upload a WGB certificate to connect to the access point            |

## 5.6 Configuring an access point via the CLI

This section provides an example of configuring the WEP-2ac access point using the command line interface. After connecting to an access point (as described in the [Managing the device using the command line](#) section), it is required to configure network parameters if they have not been configured before.

### 5.6.1 Configuring network parameters

#### Configuring static network parameters of the access point

```
WEP-2ac# set management dhcp-status down (down – disable receiving network parameters via DHCP, use statically configured network parameters. up – enable receiving network parameters via DHCP)  
WEP-2ac# set management static-ip 192.168.1.15 (where 192.168.1.15 is device static IP address)  
WEP-2ac# set management static-mask 255.255.255.0 (where 255.255.255.0 is the subnet mask)  
WEP-2ac# set static-ip-route gateway 192.168.1.1 (where 192.168.1.1 is default gateway IP address)
```

#### Configuring VLAN for access point management

```
WEP-2ac# set management vlan-id 1510 (where 1510 is VLAN number for access point management)
```

#### Configuring DNS static IP addresses

```
WEP-2ac# set host dns-via-dhcp down (down – use statically set DNS servers. up – use DHCP-obtained DNS servers)  
WEP-2ac# set host static-dns-1 8.8.8.8 (where 8.8.8.8 is IP address of DNS server 1)  
WEP-2ac# set host static-dns-2 192.168.1.253 (where 192.168.1.253 is IP address of DNS server 2)
```

## 5.6.2 Configuring wireless interfaces

By default, radio interfaces use automatic selection of the operating channel. To manually set the channel or change the power, use the following commands:

### Configuring radio channel, bandwidth and radio interface power

#### Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 status up** (**up** – enable Radio 1 radio interface, **down** – disable Radio 1 radio interface)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 mode a-n-ac** (**a-n-ac** – set Radio 1 radio interface operating mode. The following operating modes are available for Radio 1: **a** – 802.11a, **a-n-ac** – 802.11a/n/ac, **n-ac** – 802.11n/ac)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 channel-policy static** (**static** – disable automatic channel selection. **best** – enable automatic channel selection)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 static-channel 36** (**36** – number of static channel on which access point will operate)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 n-bandwidth 80** (**80** – channel bandwidth. The following bandwidth values are available for Radio 1: **20** – 20 MHz, **40** – 40 MHz, **80** – 80 MHz)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 tx-power-dbm 19** (**19** – transmitter power value for Radio 1 radio interface. Available values for Radio 1: **from 1 to 21** dBm)

#### Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 status up** (**up** – enable Radio 2 radio interface, **down** – disable Radio 2 radio interface)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 mode bg-n** (**bg-n** – set Radio 2 radio interface operating mode. The following operating modes are available for Radio 2: **bg** – 802.11b/g, **bg-n** – 802.11b/g/n, **n-only-g** – 2.4 GHz 802.11n)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 channel-policy static** (**static** – disable automatic channel selection. **best** – enable automatic channel selection)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 static-channel 6** (**6** – number of static channel on which access point will operate)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 n-bandwidth 20** (**20** – channel bandwidth. The following bandwidth values are available for Radio 2: **20** – 20 MHz, **40** – 40 MHz)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 tx-power-dbm 16** (**16** – transmitter power value for Radio 2 radio interface. Available values for Radio 2: **from 5 to 18** dBm)

### ✔ Lists of available channels

#### For Radio 1, the following channels are available for selection:

- with 20 MHz channel width: 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 132, 136, 140, 144, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165.
- with 40 MHz channel width:
  - if 'n-primary-channel' = lower: 36, 44, 52, 60, 132, 140, 149, 157.
  - if 'n-primary-channel' = upper: 40, 48, 56, 64, 136, 144, 153, 161.
- with 80 MHz channel width: 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 132, 136, 140, 144, 149, 153, 157, 161.

#### For Radio 2, the following channels are available for selection:

- with 20 MHz channel width: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.
- with 40 MHz channel width:
  - if 'n-primary-channel' = lower: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.
  - if 'n-primary-channel' = upper: 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

### 5.6.2.1 Additional settings for wireless interfaces

#### Changing operating mode of the radio interface

##### **Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 mode a-n-ac** (**a-n-ac** – set Radio 1 radio interface operating mode. The following operating modes are available for Radio 1: **a** – 802.11a, **a-n-ac** – 802.11a/n/ac, **n-ac** – 802.11n/ac)

##### **Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 mode bg-n** (**bg-n** – set Radio 2 radio interface operating mode. The following operating modes are available for Radio 2: **bg** – 802.11b/g, **bg-n** – 802.11b/g/n, **n-only-g** – 2.4 GHz 802.11n)

#### Configuring the list of limited channels

##### **Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 limit-channels '36 40 44 48'** (**36 40 44 48** – number of channels that will be used when auto-selecting an operating channel on the access point)

##### **Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 limit-channels '1 6 11'** (**1 6 11** – number of channels that will be used when auto-selecting an operating channel on the access point)

#### Changing primary channel

##### **Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 n-primary-channel upper** (parameter can take the following values: **upper**, **lower**)

##### **Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 n-primary-channel upper** (parameter can take the following values: **upper**, **lower**)

#### Changing VLAN list

##### **Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 vlan-list '10;4033'** (**10** and **4033** – VLAN numbers. Maximum possible number of VLANs in the list: 20)

##### **Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 vlan-list '10;4033'** (**10** and **4033** – VLAN numbers. Maximum possible number of VLANs in the list: 20)

**Enabling Short Guard interval****Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 short-guard-interval-supported yes** (parameter can take the following values: **yes, no**)

**Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 short-guard-interval-supported yes** (parameter can take the following values: **yes, no**)

**Enabling STBC****Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 stbc-mode auto** (parameter can take the following values: **auto, on, off**. Default: **auto**)

**Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 stbc-mode auto** (parameter can take the following values: **auto, on, off**. Default: **auto**)

**Enabling DFS****Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 dot11h on** (parameter can take the following values: **on, off**. Default: **on**)

**Enable the automatic channel width change mode****Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 coex-mode on** (parameter can take the following values: **on, off**. Default: **on**)

**Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 coex-mode on** (parameter can take the following values: **on, off**. Default: **on**)

**Limiting the number of clients connected to the radio interface at the same time****Configuration for Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 max-stations 150** (150 – limit on the number of clients. Parameter can take the following values: **from 0 to 200**. Default: **200**)

**Configuration for Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan1 max-stations 150** (150 – limit on the number of clients. Parameter can take the following values: **from 0 to 200**. Default: **200**)

## Configuring DHCP Option 82 processing policy

- ✓ To configure the 82 DHCP option processing policy on all radio interfaces of the access point at the same time, enter **all** after **radio**. If configuration is required for each radio interface separately, instead of all interfaces, enter the name of the radio interface instead of **all**: **wlan0** – Radio 5 GHz, **wlan1** – Radio 2.4 GHz.

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-snooping replace** (**replace** – access point substitutes or replaces the option 82 value. The parameter can take the following values: **ignore** – option 82 processing is disabled; **remove** – access point removes option 82 value. By default: **ignore**)

If option 82 processing policy is configured as **replace**, the following parameters become available for configuration:

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-option-82-CID-format string** (**string** – change CID content to the value specified in **dhcp-option-82-string**. The parameter can take the following values: **APMAC-SSID** – change CID content to <access point MAC address>;<SSID name>. **SSID** – change CID content to SSID name, the client is connected to. By default: **APMAC-SSID**)

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-option-82-string longstring** (**longstring** – value from 1 to 52 characters that will be passed to the CID. Only Latin letters and digits, ',', '\_', ' ' characters are allowed. If **dhcp-option-82-string** parameter value is not specified, the access point will change the CID to the default value: <access point MAC address>;<SSID name>)

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-option-82-RID-format string2** (**string2** – change RID content to the value specified in **dhcp-option-82-string2**. The parameter can take the following values: **ClientMAC** – change RID content to the MAC address of client device; **APMAC** – change RID content to the MAC address of access point; **APdomain** – change RID content to the name of the last domain in the tree from the 'AP location' parameter. By default: **ClientMAC**)

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-option-82-string2 longstring** (**longstring** – value from 1 to 63 characters that will be passed to RID. Only Latin letters and digits, ',', '\_', ' ' characters are allowed. If **dhcp-option-82-string2** parameter value is not specified, the access point will change the RID to the default value: client device MAC address)

WEP-2ac# **set radio all dhcp-option-82-MAC-format radius** (**radius** – MAC address is sent in RADIUS format; **default** – MAC address is sent in normal format, same as in the 'Client-Ethernet-Address' of DHCP packet)

### 5.6.3 Virtual Wi-Fi access points (VAP) configuration

#### 5.6.3.1 Configuring VAP without encryption

##### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 ssid Test_open_vap0 (Test_open_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 security plain-text (plain-text – encryption mode – no password)
```

##### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 ssid Test_open_vap1 (Test_open_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 security plain-text (plain-text – encryption mode – no password)
```

##### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 ssid Test_open_vap0 (Test_open_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 security plain-text (plain-text – encryption mode – no password)
```

##### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 ssid Test_open_vap1 (Test_open_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 security plain-text (plain-text – encryption mode – no password)
```

### 5.6.3.2 Configuring VAP with WPA-Personal security mode

#### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 ssid Test_personal_vap0 (Test_personal_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 security wpa-personal (wpa-personal – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 wpa-personal-key 12345678 (123456789 – password for connection to wireless network. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)
```

#### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 ssid Test_personal_vap1 (Test_personal_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 security wpa-personal (wpa-personal – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 wpa-personal-key 12345678 (123456789 – password for connection to wireless network. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)
```

#### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 ssid Test_personal_vap0 (Test_personal_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 security wpa-personal (wpa-personal – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 wpa-personal-key 12345678 (123456789 – password for connection to wireless network. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)
```

#### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 ssid Test_personal_vap1 (Test_personal_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 security wpa-personal (wpa-personal – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 wpa-personal-key 12345678 (123456789 – password for connection to wireless network. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)
```

### 5.6.3.3 Configuring VAP with Enterprise authorization

#### Creating VAP with WPA2-Enterprise security mode

##### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 ssid Test_enterprise_vap0 (Test_enterprise_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0 security wpa-enterprise (wpa-enterprise – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 global-radius on (on – use global RADIUS server settings. The parameter can take values: on, off. By default: on)
```

##### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 1 (5 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 ssid Test_enterprise_vap1 (Test_enterprise_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan0vap1 security wpa-enterprise (wpa-enterprise – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 global-radius on (on – use global RADIUS server settings. The parameter can take values: on, off. By default: on)
```

##### **Configuring VAP0 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap0 status up (up – enable VAP0, down – disable VAP0)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 ssid Test_enterprise_vap0 (Test_enterprise_vap0 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1 security wpa-enterprise (wpa-enterprise – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap0 global-radius on – use global RADIUS server settings. The parameter can take values: on, off. By default: on)
```

##### **Configuring VAP1 on Radio 2 (2.4 GHz):**

```
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap1 status up (up – enable VAP1, down – disable VAP1)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 ssid Test_enterprise_vap1 (Test_enterprise_vap1 – wireless network name)
WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 security wpa-enterprise (wpa-enterprise – encryption mode)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan1bssvap1 global-radius on (on – use global RADIUS server settings. The parameter can take values: on, off. By default: on)
```

### 5.6.3.3.1 Configuring Global RADIUS parameters

```

WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 global-radius on (on – use global RADIUS server settings on VAP0 Radio1. The parameter
can take values: on, off. By default: on)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-domain enterprise.service.root (enterprise.service.root – user domain)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-ip 192.168.1.100 (192.168.1.100 – IP address of main RADIUS server)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backupone-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.101 – IP address of backup RADIUS
server-1)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backuptwo-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.102 – IP address of backup RADIUS
server-2)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backupthree-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.103 – IP address of backup RADIUS
server-3)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-key eltex (eltex – key for connection to main RADIUS server)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backupone-key eltex1 (eltex1 – key for connection to backup RADIUS
server-1)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backuptwo-key eltex2 (eltex2 – key for connection to backup RADIUS
server-2)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-backupthree-key eltex3 (eltex3 – key for connection to backup RADIUS
server-3)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-current primary (primary – use the main RADIUS server. The parameter can
take values: primary, backuptwo, backupone, backupthree. By default: primary)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-port 1812 (1812 – RADIUS server port used for authentication and
authorization. By default: 1812)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-accounting-port 1813 (1813 – RADIUS server port used for user accounting. By
default: 1813)
WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-accounting on (on – enable sending 'Accounting' messages to the RADIUS
server. By default: off)

```

### 5.6.3.3.2 Configuring RADIUS server for a specific VAP

Example of configuring RADIUS server parameters for VAP0 Radio1 (5 GHz):

```

WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 global-radius off (off – use of global RADIUS server settings is
disabled. The parameter can take values: on, off. By default: on)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-domain enterprise.service.root (enterprise.service.root – user
domain)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-ip 192.168.1.100 (192.168.1.100 – IP address of main RADIUS
server)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backupone-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.101 – IP address of
backup RADIUS server-1)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backuptwo-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.102 – IP address of
backup RADIUS server-2)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backupthree-ip 192.168.1.101 (192.168.1.103 – IP address of
backup RADIUS server-3)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-key eltex (eltex – key for connection to main RADIUS server)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backupone-key eltex1 (eltex1 – key for connection to backup
RADIUS server-1)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backuptwo-key eltex2 (eltex2 – key for connection to backup
RADIUS server-2)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-backupthree-key eltex3 (eltex3 – key for connection to backup
RADIUS server-3)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-current primary (primary – use the main RADIUS server. The
parameter can take values: primary, backuptwo, backupone, backupthree. By default: primary)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-port 1812 (1812 – RADIUS server port used for authentication
and authorization. By default: 1812)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-accounting-port 1813 (1813 – RADIUS server port used for user
accounting. By default: 1813)
WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 radius-accounting on (on – enable sending 'Accounting' messages to
the RADIUS server. By default: off)

```

### 5.6.3.4 Configuring VAP with portal authorization

To configure VAP with portal authorization:

1. Create VAP without encryption (described in detail in the [Configuring VAP without encryption](#) section);
2. Configure portal on the access point;
3. Assign portal to the previously configured VAP.

#### 5.6.3.4.1 Configuring portal

To configure Captive Portal for VAP0 on Radio 1, make changes to the previously created portal template – cp-instance **wlan0bssvap0**. To configure a portal, for example, for VAP12 on Radio 2, edit portal template under the **wlan1bssvap12** name.

Example of configuring portal for VAP0 on Radio 1.

**Example of configuring wlan0bssvap0 portal**

```

WEP-2ac# set captive-portal mode up (up – enable Captive Portal. The parameter can take values: down,
up. By default: down)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 global-radius off (off – disable use of Global RADIUS settings
for this portal. The parameter can take values: off, on. By default: off)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 radius-ip 192.168.1.100 (192.168.1.100 – IP address of main
RADIUS server)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 radius-key eltex (eltex – key for connection to main RADIUS
server)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 radius-domain portal.service.root (enterprise.service.root –
user domain)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 radius-accounting on (on – enable sending 'Accounting'
messages to the RADIUS server. The parameter can take values: off, on. By default: on)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 external up (up – enable user redirecting to an external virtual
portal. The parameter can take values: up, down. By default: up)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 external-url http://192.168.1.100:8080/eltex_portal/ (virtual
portal URL that the user will be redirected to when connected to the wireless network)
WEP-2ac# set cp-instance wlan0bssvap0 admin-mode up (up – enable virtual portal operation. The
parameter can take values: up, down. By default: down)

```

**5.6.3.4.2 Binding portal to VAP**

By default, a portal with the name of a particular VAP is associated with a given VAP, but it is possible to associate a portal with multiple VAPs. Below is an example of binding a **wlan0bssvap0** portal to VAP3 on Radio 2.

```

WEP-2ac# set cp-vap vap3 with radio wlan1 cp-instance-name wlan0bssvap0 (binding portal with a
name wlan0bssvap0 to VAP3 on Radio 2)

```

It is also possible to bind the portal to two VAPs of the same name located on all radio interfaces of the access point.

```

WEP-2ac# set cp-vap vap1 cp-instance-name wlan0bssvap0 (simultaneously bind portal with a name
wlan0bssvap0 to VAP1 on Radio 1 and VAP1 on Radio 2)

```

**5.6.3.5 Advanced VAP settings****Assigning VLAN ID to VAP**

```

WEP-2ac# set vap vap0 with radio wlan0 vlan-id 15 (15 – VLAN number assigned to VAP0 Radio1)
WEP-2ac# set vap vap0 vlan-id 15 (15 – VLAN number assigned to both VAP0 Radio1 and VAP0 Radio2
at the same time)

```

**Limiting the number of clients connected to VAP at the same time**

```

WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap0 max-stations 150 (150 – limit on the number of clients. The parameter
can take values: from 0 to 200. By default: 200)

```

**Enabling Minimal Signal and Roaming Signal**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 min-signal-enable on** (**on** – enable minimal signal. To disable enter **off**. By default: **off**)

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 min-signal -75** (**-75** – RSSI threshold value, upon reaching which the access point will disconnect the client from the VAP. The parameter can take values **from -100 to -1** dBm)

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 check-signal-timeout 10** (**10** – time period in seconds after which a decision is made to disconnect client equipment from the virtual network. By default: **10**)

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 roaming-signal-limit -70** (**-70** – RSSI threshold value, upon reaching which the client equipment switches to another access point. The parameter can take values **from -100 to -1** dBm)

Value of the **roaming-signal-limit** parameter must be lower than **min-signal**: if **min-signal** = -75 dB, then **roaming-signal-limit** must be equal to, for example, -70 dBm)

**Enabling VLAN Trunk on VAP**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 tagged-sta-mode on** (**on** – enable VLAN Trunk on VAP0 Radio 1. To disable, enter **off**)

To allow tagged traffic transmission towards the client, the VLAN numbers that can pass through the radio interface must be designated. VLAN numbers must be specified in **vlan-list** parameters.

Example of **vlan-list** configuration on Radio 1:

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 vlan-list '10;4033'** (**10** and **4033** – VLAN numbers. Maximum possible number of VLAN in the list: 20)

**Enabling General VLAN on VAP**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 general-vlan-mode on** (**on** – enable General VLAN on VAP0 Radio 1. To disable, enter **off**)

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 general-vlan-id 12** (**12** – General VLAN number)

**Enabling hidden SSID**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 ignore-broadcast-ssid on** (**on** – enable hidden SSID on VAP0 Radio 1. To disable, enter **off**)

**Enabling Band Steer**

WEP-2ac# **set vap vap0 with radio wlan0 band-steer-mode up** (**up** – enable Band Steer on VAP0 Radio1. To disable, enter **down**)

WEP-2ac# **set vap vap0 band-steer-mode up** (**up** – enable Band Steer simultaneously on VAP0 Radio1 and VAP0 Radio2. To disable, enter **down**)

**Enabling client isolation on VAP**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 station-isolation on** (**on** – enable client isolation on VAP0 Radio 1. To disable, enter **off**)

**Configuring VLAN Priority on VAP**

WEP-2ac# **set vap vap0 with radio wlan0 vlan-prio 6** (**6** – DSCP priority assigned to the traffic received by a client connected to VAP0 Radio 1. By default: **0**)

WEP-2ac# **set vap vap0 vlan-prio 6** (**6** – DSCP priority assigned to the traffic received by a client connected to VAP0 Radio 1 or VAP0 Radio 2. By default: **0**)

**Configuring DSCP Priority on VAP**

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 dscp-prio 0** (**0** – priority analysis from the CoS field (802.1p protocol) of tagged packets on VAP0 Radio1. To parse the priority from the DSCP field of the IP packet header, enter **1**)

## 5.6.4 Configuring Cluster

**Configuring Cluster**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster cluster-name test** (**test** – cluster name. By default: **default**)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster location floor-2** (**floor-2** – access point physical location. By default: **not set**)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster priority 255** (**255** – access point priority in cluster. If priority of all points in the cluster is the same, then Master point is selected based on the lower MAC address. The parameter can take values: **from 0 to 255**. By default: **0**)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster clustered 1** (**1** – enable Cluster mode. The parameter can take values: **0** – Cluster is disabled; **softwlc** – Cluster is disabled, mode for working with SoftWLC; **1** – Cluster is enabled. By default: **1**)

**Configuring Single IP Management**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster cluster-ipaddr 192.168.1.222** (**192.168.1.222** – IP address at which the master point of the cluster will be accessible. By default: **0.0.0.0**)

**Configuring Cluster security parameters**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster cluster secure-mode 1** (**1** – enabling cluster security – only those access points that have the same password specified in the **pass-phrase** parameter can be added to the cluster. To disable, enter **0**. By default: **0**)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster pass-phrase 12345678** (**12345678** – cluster security password. Must contain from 8 to 63 characters)

**Updating firmware of the access points included in the cluster**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-method selective** (**selective** – mode in which only the selected access point will be updated. Enter **all** to update all access points in the cluster)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-members 192.168.0.58** (**192.168.0.58** – IP address of the point in the cluster to be updated. If **upgrade-method** = **all** is selected, there is no need to specify IP address of the access points)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url tftp://<TFTP sever IP address>/<Firmware file name>.tar.gz** (path to the access point firmware file located on the TFTP server. Example: **set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url tftp://192.168.1.7/WEP-2ac-1.22.X.X.tar.gz**)

WEP-2ac# **set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade start** (**start** – start the firmware update process on the selected access points. To stop the update process, enter **stop**)

## 5.6.5 Configuring WDS

Example of WDS configuration on Radio 1 (5 GHz).

Before configuring WDS on access points, it is required to turn off the Cluster, configure the radio interface and VAP.

**Pre-configuration**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster clustered 0** (**0** – disable Cluster mode)

WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 status up** (**up** – enable VAP0 on Radio1)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 mode a-n-ac** (**a-n-ac** – set radio interface operation mode, through which the device will connect to the access point in client mode. The operating mode must match the operating mode on the access point))

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 channel-policy static** (**static** – disable channel auto-select)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 static-channel 144** (**144** – number of static channel on which the access point operates and to which this device will connect in client mode)

WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 n-bandwidth 20** (**20** – width of channel on which the access point operates and to which this device will connect in client mode)

WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 ssid WDS** (**WDS** – wireless network name on VAP0 Radio 1)

WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 security wpa-personal** (**wpa-personal** – encryption mode)

WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 wpa-personal-key 12345678** (**123456789** – wireless network password. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)

8 WDS connections can be configured on the access point in total. WDS interfaces on the point are named as follows: wlan0wdsX, where X is a number from 0 to 7.

Below is an example of configuring WDS without encryption and with the wpa-personal encryption type on the wlan0wds0 interface.

**Configuring WDS without encryption**

WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 radio wlan0** (**wlan0** – select device interface that will be used for WDS configuring. The parameter takes values: **wlan0** (Radio 1 – 5 GHz), **wlan1** (Radio 2 – 2.4 GHz))  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 remote-mac A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0** (**A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0** – The MAC address of the access point radio interface intended for collaborative work. MAC address of the radio interface is indicated in the output of the *get interface wlanX* command, where X is a wireless interface number: 0 – Radio 1 (5 GHz); 1 – Radio 2 (2.4 GHz))  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 status up** (**up** – enable WDS on the access point. To disable, enter **down**)

**Configuring WDS with wpa-personal**

WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 radio wlan0** (**wlan0** – select device interface that will be used for WDS configuring. The parameter takes values: **wlan0** (Radio 1 – 5 GHz), **wlan1** (Radio 2 – 2.4 GHz))  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 remote-mac A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0** (**A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0** – MAC address of the access point radio interface intended for collaborative work. MAC address of the radio interface is indicated in the output of the *get interface wlanX* command, where X is a wireless interface number: 0 – Radio 1 (5 GHz); 1 – Radio 2 (2.4 GHz))  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 wds-ssid WDS** (**WDS** – SSID name for configuring encrypted WDS)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 wds-security-policy wpa-personal** (**wpa-personal** – encryption mode)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 wds-wpa-psk-key 12345678** (**12345678** – WPA key. The key length is from 8 to 63 characters)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0wds0 status up** (**up** – enable WDS on the access point. To disable, enter **down**)

**5.6.6 Configuring WGB**

Example of WGB configuration on Radio 1 (5 GHz).

Before configuring WGB on access points, it is required to turn off the Cluster, configure the radio interface and VAP.

**Pre-configuration**

WEP-2ac# **set cluster clustered 0** (**0** – disable Cluster mode)  
 WEP-2ac# **set bss wlan0bssvap0 status up** (**up** – enable VAP0 on Radio1)  
 WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 mode a-n-ac** (**a-n-ac** – set radio interface operation mode, through which the device will connect to the access point in client mode. The operating mode must match the operating mode on the access point)  
 WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 channel-policy static** (**static** – disable channel auto-select)  
 WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 static-channel 144** (**144** – number of static channel on which the access point operates and to which this device will connect in client mode)  
 WEP-2ac# **set radio wlan0 n-bandwidth 20** (**20** – width of channel on which the access point operates and to which this device will connect in client mode)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 ssid WGB** (**WGB** – wireless network name on VAP0 Radio 1)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 security wpa-personal** (**wpa-personal** – encryption mode)  
 WEP-2ac# **set interface wlan0 wpa-personal-key 12345678** (**123456789** – wireless network password. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)

After preliminary configuration, it is necessary to configure parameters of the 'Upstream Interface' – an interface for connecting to an access point in client mode. Below are examples of the 'Upstream Interface' WGB configuration with different types of encryption.

#### 5.6.6.1 Configuring Upstream Interface

##### Configuring WGB without encryption

```
WEP-2ac# set wgbridge radio wlan0 (wlan0 – select device interface that will be used for access point
connection. The parameter takes values: wlan0 (Radio 1 – 5 GHz), wlan1 (Radio 2 – 2.4 GHz))
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm ssid AP-ssid (AP-ssid – name of the wireless network for device
connection in client mode)
WEP-2ac# set wgbridge wgbridge-mode up (up – enable WGB mode on the access point. To disable,
enter down)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm security plain-text (plain-text – encryption mode. The parameter takes
values: wpa-personal, wpa-enterprise, plain-text)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm roam-threshold -85 (-85 – minimum signal level from the access point
at which a connection to the point occurs)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm vlan-id 15 (15 – VLAN number used on the access point. By default: 1)
```

##### Configuring WGB with wpa-personal

```
WEP-2ac# set wgbridge radio wlan0 (wlan0 – select device interface that will be used for access point
connection. The parameter takes values: wlan0 (Radio 1 – 5 GHz), wlan1 (Radio 2 – 2.4 GHz))
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm ssid AP-ssid (AP-ssid – name of the wireless network for device
connection in client mode)
WEP-2ac# set wgbridge wgbridge-mode up (up – enable WGB mode on the access point. To disable,
enter down)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm wpa-personal-key 12345678 (12345678 – password required for
authorization on the access point. Must contain from 8 to 64 characters)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm security wpa-personal (wpa-personal – encryption mode. The
parameter takes values: wpa-personal, wpa-enterprise, plain-text)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm roam-threshold -85 (-85 – minimum signal level from the access point
at which a connection to the point occurs)
WEP-2ac# set wg-bridge-upstrm vlan-id 15 (15 – VLAN number used on the access point. By default: 1)
```

**Configuring WGB with wpa-enterprise**

WEP-2ac# **set wgbridge radio wlan0** (**wlan0** – select device interface that will be used for access point connection. The parameter takes values: **wlan0** (Radio 1 – 5 GHz), **wlan1** (Radio 2 – 2.4 GHz))

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm ssid AP-ssid** (**AP-ssid** – name of the wireless network for device connection in client mode)

WEP-2ac# **set wgbridge wgbridge-mode up** (**up** – enable WGB mode on the access point. To disable, enter **down**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm security wpa-enterprise** (**wpa-enterprise** – encryption mode. The parameter takes values: **wpa-personal**, **wpa-enterprise**, **plain-text**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm eap-user client** (**client** – user name used for authorization on the RADIUS server;

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm eap-password clientspassword** (**clientspassword** – user password used for authorization on the RADIUS server;

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm roam-threshold -85** (**-85** – minimum signal level from the access point at which a connection to the point occurs)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm eap-method peap** (**peap** – select authentication protocol. The parameter takes values: **peap**, **tls**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-upstrm vlan-id 15** (**15** – VLAN number used on the access point. By default: **1**)

If necessary, the 'Downstream Interface' interface can be configured, which acts as an access point for client devices connection.

**5.6.6.2 Configuring Downstream Interface****Configuring 'Downstream Interface' with wpa-personal**

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm ssid Client-ssid** (**Client-ssid** – name of the wireless network for device connection in client mode)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm wpa-personal-key 12345678** (**12345678** – password for connection to wireless network.

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm security wpa-personal** (**wpa-personal** – encryption mode. To create SSID without encryption mode, enter **plain-text**. The parameter takes values: **wpa-personal**, **plain-text**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm ignore-broadcast-ssid off** (**off** – disable hidden SSID mode. To enable, enter **on**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm vlan-id 15** (**15** – VLAN number in which network traffic for this access point will be transmitted. By default: **1**)

WEP-2ac# **set wg-bridge-dwstrm status up** (**up** – enable Downstream Interface. To disable, enter **down**)

**5.6.6.3 Configuring WGB-ARP-Timeout****Configuring WGB-ARP-Timeout**

WOP-2ac# **set wgbridge wgb-arp-timeout 5** (**5** – lifetime of entry in WGB mode ARP table. The parameter takes values from **1** to **1440** minutes. By default: **5** minutes)

## 5.6.7 System settings

### 5.6.7.1 Firmware update

 Do not turn off the power of the device and do not reboot the device during the firmware update.

To update the firmware via TFTP protocol, upload the WEP-2ac-1.22.XXtar.gz firmware file to the TFTP server and run the following command:

#### Access point firmware update via TFTP

```
WEP-2ac# firmware-upgrade tftp://<TFTP server IP address>/<Firmware file name> (example: firmware-upgrade tftp://192.168.1.100/WEP-2ac-1.22.X.X.tar.gz)
```

To update the firmware via HTTP, upload the WEP-2ac-1.22.XXtar.gz firmware file to the HTTP server and run the following commands:

#### Access point firmware update via HTTP

```
WEP-2ac# set firmware-upgrade upgrade-url http://<TFTP server IP address>:[port]/<Firmware file name> (example: set firmware-upgrade upgrade-url http://192.168.1.100:8080/WEP-2ac-1.22.X.X.tar.gz)
WEP-2ac# set firmware-upgrade start yes (command to start the firmware update)
```

#### Switching to a backup version of the access point firmware

```
WEP-2ac# firmware-switch
```

### 5.6.7.2 Device configuration management

#### Resetting the device to factory settings

```
WEP-2ac# factory-reset
```

#### Upload the device configuration file to TFTP server

```
WEP-2ac# config download tftp://<TFTP server IP address>/<Firmware file name>.xml (example: config download tftp://192.168.1.100/WEP-2ac.xml)
```

#### Download the configuration file to the device from TFTP server

```
WEP-2ac# config upload tftp://<TFTP server IP address>/<Firmware file name>.xml (example: config upload tftp://192.168.1.100/WEP-2ac.xml)
```

### 5.6.7.3 Device reboot

#### Command to reboot the device

```
WEP-2ac# reboot
```

### 5.6.7.4 Configuring authentication mode

#### Configuring authentication via RADIUS

WEP-2ac# **set authentication radius-auth-status on** (on – enable RADIUS authentication. The parameter takes values: **on**, **off**. By default: **off**)

WEP-2ac# **set authentication radius-auth-address <RADIUS server IP address>** (example: set authentication radius-auth-address 192.168.1.1)

WEP-2ac# **set authentication radius-auth-port <RADIUS server port>** (example: set authentication radius-auth-port 1234. By default: **1812**)

WEP-2ac# **set authentication radius-auth-password <RADIUS server key>** (example: set authentication radius-auth-password secret. By default: **password**)

- ✓ Only user with the name specified in the **get system username** can be authenticated (by default: **admin**).  
If RADIUS server is unavailable, authentication will be performed using a local account.

### 5.6.7.5 Configuring date and time

#### Commands to configure time synchronization with NTP server

WEP-2ac# **set ntp status up** (**up** – enable time synchronization with NTP server. The parameter takes values: **down**, **up**. By default: **up**)

WEP-2ac# **set ntp server 192.168.1.100** (**192.168.1.100** – IP address of the main NTP server)

WEP-2ac# **set ntp alternative-server ntp1.stratum2.ru** (**ntp1.stratum2.ru** – domain name of the backup NTP server-1)

WEP-2ac# **set ntp alternative-server2 192.168.1.102** (**192.168.1.102** – IP address of the backup NTP server-2)

WEP-2ac# **set system time-zone 'Russian Fed. Zone 6 (Novosibirsk; Krasnoyarsk)'** (**Russian Fed. Zone 6 (Novosibirsk; Krasnoyarsk)** – set the time zone. By default: 'Russia (Moscow)')

### 5.6.7.6 Configuring sending of SNMP traps

```
WEP-2ac# set snmp source-status up (up – enable receiving of SNMP requests only from the addresses specified in the snmp source parameter. The parameter takes values: down, up. By default: down)  
WEP-2ac# set snmp source 192.168.1.100 (192.168.1.100 – IP address of the host from which SNMP requests are permitted to be received)  
WEP-2ac# add traphost host 192.168.1.100 community public host-type ipv4 trap_version snmpV2  
(configure sending of version snmpV2 SNMP traps to ipv4 host with 192.168.1.100 IP address for the public group)
```

### 5.6.8 Configuring APB

#### Commands to configure the APB service

```
WEP-2ac# set captive-portal mode up (up – enable connection to the APB service. The parameter takes values: up, down. By default: up)  
WEP-2ac# set captive-portal roaming-service-url ws://<APB address>:8090/apb/broadcast (example: set captive-portal roaming-service-url ws://192.168.1.100:8090/apb/broadcast)  
WEP-2ac# get captive-portal apb-operation-status (command to display APB service status: connected, not_connected or not_running)
```

## 5.6.9 Monitoring

### 5.6.9.1 Wi-Fi clients

#### WEP-2ac# get association detail

| Property              | Value                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>interface</b>      | wlan0vap1                 |
| station               | 62:3b:f9:4d:ac:27         |
| authenticated         | Yes                       |
| associated            | Yes                       |
| authorized            | Yes                       |
| ip-address            | 10.24.80.74               |
| hostname              | HUAWEI_P40_Pro-81afe9c34a |
| fw-version            |                           |
| board-type            |                           |
| rx-packets            | 318                       |
| tx-packets            | 293                       |
| rx-bytes              | 64360                     |
| tx-bytes              | 158746                    |
| tx-rate               | 156                       |
| rx-rate               | 156                       |
| tx-actual-rate        | 0                         |
| rx-actual-rate        | 0                         |
| tx-modulation         | VHT LDPC MCS8 NSS2 20MHz  |
| rx-modulation         | VHT LDPC MCS8 NSS2 20MHz  |
| listen-interval       | 10                        |
| last-rssi             | -48                       |
| last-snr              | 44 dB                     |
| noise                 | -92 dBm                   |
| tx-link-quality       | 100%                      |
| tx-rate-quality       | 100%                      |
| tx-link-capacity      | 100% (not changed)        |
| tx-drop-bytes         | 0                         |
| rx-drop-bytes         | 0                         |
| tx-drop-packets       | 0                         |
| rx-drop-packets       | 0                         |
| client-qos-enabled    | Disabled                  |
| bw-limit-up           | 0                         |
| bw-limit-down         | 0                         |
| acl-type-up           | None                      |
| acl-up                |                           |
| acl-type-down         | None                      |
| acl-down              |                           |
| policy-up             |                           |
| policy-down           |                           |
| ts-violate-rx-packets |                           |
| ts-violate-tx-packets |                           |
| uptime                | 00:00:00                  |
| identity              | tutu                      |
| domain                | enterprise.service.root   |
| supported-channels    | 36-64,132-140,149-165     |
| using-802.11r         | No                        |
| using-802.11k         | No                        |
| mode                  | 802.11ac                  |

```
aid 1
ps-mode 0
vlan-id 10
auth-mode WPA2
encryption AES-CCMP
eltex-serial-number
assoc-duration 0.001337
auth-duration 2.525727
dhcp-start-duration 0.000000
dhcp-end-duration 0.019971
count-dhcp-dis 0
count-dhcp-off 0
count-dhcp-req 1
count-dhcp-ack 1
```

## 5.6.9.2 Device information

## WEP-2ac# get system detail

| Property                                | Value                        |
|---|------------------------------|
| username                                | admin                        |
| model                                   | Eltex WEP-2ac                |
| version                                 | 1.22.X.X                     |
| altversion                              | 1.22.X.X                     |
| build-year                              | 2021                         |
| build-date                              | 2021.03.18 13:42 +07         |
| loader-version                          | 1.22.X.X                     |
| platform                                | bcm947452acnrm               |
| uptime                                  | 0 days, 0 hours, 5 minutes   |
| system-time                             | Tue Apr 27 2021 06:02:52 MST |
| time-zone                               | Russia (Moscow)              |
| enable-dst                              | off                          |
| dst-start                               | March.Second.Sunday/02:00    |
| dst-end                                 | November.First.Sunday/02:00  |
| dst-offset                              | 60                           |
| country                                 | RU                           |
| country-mode                            | on                           |
| full-isolation                          | on                           |
| tunneling-over-wds                      | off                          |
| force-allow-eth                         | off                          |
| power-source                            |                              |
| nmode-supported                         | Y                            |
| forty-mhz-supported-g                   | Y                            |
| forty-mhz-supported-a                   | Y                            |
| eighty-mhz-supported-a                  | Y                            |
| base-mac                                | e8:28:c1:c1:27:60            |
| base-mac-status                         | on                           |
| serial-number                           | WP12034181                   |
| country-code-is-configurable            | on                           |
| system-name                             |                              |
| system-contact                          | admin@example.com            |
| system-location                         | Default                      |
| band-plan                               |                              |
| lastboot                                | success                      |
| wpa-personal-key-min-complexity-support | off                          |
| wpa-personal-key-min-character-class    | 3                            |
| wpa-personal-key-min-length             | 8                            |
| wpa-personal-key-max-length             | 63                           |
| wpa-personal-key-different-from-current | no                           |
| password-min-complexity-support         | off                          |
| password-min-character-class            | 3                            |
| password-min-length                     | 8                            |
| password-max-length                     | 64                           |
| password-aging-support                  | off                          |
| password-aging-time                     | 180                          |
| password-different-from-current         | yes                          |

## 5.6.9.3 Network information

## WEP-2ac# get management detail

| Property                         | Value             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| vlan-id                          | 1                 |
| mtu                              | 1500              |
| <b>interface</b>                 | brtrunk           |
| tunnel-ip                        |                   |
| <b>static-ip</b>                 | 192.168.1.10      |
| <b>static-mask</b>               | 255.255.255.0     |
| ip                               | 100.110.0.242     |
| mask                             | 255.255.254.0     |
| mac                              | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 |
| ap-location                      | eltex.root        |
| dhcp-status                      | up                |
| <b>static-ipv6</b>               | ::                |
| <b>static-ipv6-mask</b>          |                   |
| ipv6                             |                   |
| ipv6-mask                        |                   |
| sw-ratelimit-enable              | up                |
| sw-ratelimit-timer               | 100               |
| ucast-prom-ratelimit             | 150000            |
| ucast-sw-ratelimit-mode          | auto              |
| ucast-sw-ratelimit               | 120000            |
| ucast-sw-gre-ratelimit           | 10500             |
| mcast-sw-ratelimit               | 10000             |
| bcast-sw-ratelimit               | 1000              |
| arp-req-sw-ratelimit             | 500               |
| vlan-lock                        | up                |
| ipv6-status                      | down              |
| ipv6-autoconfig-status           | down              |
| <b>static-ipv6</b>               | ::                |
| <b>static-ipv6-prefix-length</b> | 0                 |
| <b>static-ipv6-addr-status</b>   |                   |
| dhcp6-status                     | up                |
| autoconfig-link-local            |                   |
| autoconfig-ipv6-global-all       |                   |

## WEP-2ac# get ip-route

| Property    | Value       |
|-------------|-------------|
| destination | 0.0.0.0     |
| mask        | 0.0.0.0     |
| gateway     | 100.110.0.1 |
| table       | 254         |

## WEP-2ac# get ntp detail

| Property            | Value             |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| status              | up                |
| server              | 100.110.1.253     |
| alternative-server  | 100.110.0.22      |
| alternative-server2 | 0.ru.pool.ntp.org |

```
dhcp_server          100.110.1.252
dhcp_alt_server
dhcp_alt_server2
manual-daily-drift-secs  0
```

## 5.6.9.4 Wireless interfaces

## WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 detail

| Property                               | Value                   |
|--|-------------------------|
| status                                 | up                      |
| description                            | IEEE 802.11a            |
| <b>static</b> -mac                     |                         |
| channel-policy                         | best                    |
| channel-update                         | 1440                    |
| mode                                   | a-n-ac                  |
| tpc                                    | off                     |
| scb-timeout                            | 120                     |
| atf                                    | on                      |
| ampdu_atf_us                           | 4000                    |
| ampdu_atf_min_us                       | 1000                    |
| dot11h                                 | off                     |
| dot11d                                 | up                      |
| <b>static</b> -channel                 | 36                      |
| channel                                | 56                      |
| tx-power-dbm                           | 19                      |
| tx-power-dbm-max                       | 19                      |
| tx-power-dbm-min                       | 1                       |
| tx-power-output                        | 0.00                    |
| tx-chain                               | 3                       |
| beacon-interval                        | 100                     |
| rts-threshold                          | 2347                    |
| fragmentation-threshold                | 2346                    |
| arp-suppression                        | on                      |
| ap-detection                           | on                      |
| limit-channels                         | 36 40 44 48 52 56 60 64 |
| operational-bandwidth                  | 20                      |
| n-bandwidth                            | 20                      |
| n-primary-channel                      | lower                   |
| protection                             | auto                    |
| edca-template                          | custom                  |
| <b>short</b> -guard-interval-supported | no                      |
| stbc-mode                              | auto                    |
| ldpc-mode                              | auto                    |
| dhcp-snooping-mode                     | ignore                  |
| dhcp-option-82-string                  |                         |
| coex-mode                              | on                      |
| vlan-list                              |                         |
| wme                                    | on                      |
| wme-noack                              | off                     |
| wme-apsd                               | on                      |
| rate-limit-enable                      | off                     |
| rate-limit                             | 50                      |
| rate-limit-burst                       | 75                      |
| stp-block-enable                       | on                      |
| wlan-util                              | 8                       |
| num-stations                           | 0                       |
| wds-status                             | down                    |
| fixed-multicast-rate                   | auto                    |
| fixed-tx-modulation                    | auto                    |
| max-stations                           | 200                     |

```

dtim-period                2
reinit-period              0
scheduler-profile-name
operational-mode          up
scheduler-operational-mode
vht-mode                  on
vht-features              off
rsdb-mode                 off
frame-burst               off
spectrum-analyser-start
spectrum-analyser-status  Not ready
spectrum-analyser-results Not ready
rrm-block-tpc
rrm-block-dca
ampdu                     up
amsdu                     up
olpc-cal-period           300
olpc-channel              yes

```

### WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 detail

| Property                               | Value        |
|--|--------------|
| status                                 | up           |
| description                            | IEEE 802.11g |
| <b>static</b> -mac                     |              |
| channel-policy                         | best         |
| channel-update                         | 1440         |
| mode                                   | bg-n         |
| tpc                                    | off          |
| scb-timeout                            | 120          |
| atf                                    | on           |
| ampdu_atf_us                           | 4000         |
| ampdu_atf_min_us                       | 1000         |
| dot11h                                 | off          |
| dot11d                                 | up           |
| <b>static</b> -channel                 | 6            |
| channel                                | 11           |
| tx-power-dbm                           | 16           |
| tx-power-dbm-max                       | 16           |
| tx-power-dbm-min                       | 5            |
| tx-power-output                        | 15.25        |
| tx-chain                               | 3            |
| beacon-interval                        | 100          |
| rts-threshold                          | 1025         |
| fragmentation-threshold                | 1024         |
| arp-suppression                        | on           |
| ap-detection                           | on           |
| limit-channels                         | 1 6 11       |
| operational-bandwidth                  | 20           |
| n-bandwidth                            | 20           |
| n-primary-channel                      | lower        |
| protection                             | auto         |
| edca-template                          | custom       |
| <b>short</b> -guard-interval-supported | no           |
| stbc-mode                              | auto         |
| ldpc-mode                              | auto         |
| dhcp-snooping-mode                     | ignore       |
| dhcp-option-82-string                  |              |

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| coex-mode                  | on        |
| vlan-list                  |           |
| wme                        | on        |
| wme-noack                  | off       |
| wme-apsd                   | on        |
| rate-limit-enable          | off       |
| rate-limit                 | 50        |
| rate-limit-burst           | 75        |
| stp-block-enable           | on        |
| wlan-util                  | 88        |
| num-stations               | 0         |
| wds-status                 | down      |
| fixed-multicast-rate       | auto      |
| fixed-tx-modulation        | auto      |
| max-stations               | 200       |
| dtim-period                | 2         |
| reinit-period              | 0         |
| scheduler-profile-name     |           |
| operational-mode           | up        |
| scheduler-operational-mode |           |
| vht-mode                   |           |
| vht-features               | off       |
| rsdb-mode                  |           |
| frame-burst                | off       |
| spectrum-analyser-start    |           |
| spectrum-analyser-status   | Not ready |
| spectrum-analyser-results  | Not ready |
| rrm-block-tpc              |           |
| rrm-block-dca              |           |
| ampdu                      | up        |
| amsdu                      | down      |
| olpc-cal-period            | 300       |
| olpc-channel               | no        |

## 5.6.9.5 WDS

## WEP-2ac# get interface wlan0wds0 detail

| Property                 | Value                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| type                     | wds                                   |
| status                   | up                                    |
| description              | Wireless Distribution System - Link 1 |
| mac                      | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60                     |
| ip                       |                                       |
| mask                     |                                       |
| <b>static-ip</b>         |                                       |
| <b>static-mask</b>       |                                       |
| rx-bytes                 | 8235818                               |
| rx-packets               | 38800                                 |
| rx-errors                | 0                                     |
| tx-bytes                 | 172159433                             |
| tx-packets               | 263429                                |
| tx-errors                | 0                                     |
| tx-drop-bytes            | 0                                     |
| rx-drop-bytes            | 0                                     |
| tx-drop-packets          | 0                                     |
| rx-drop-packets          | 0                                     |
| ts-vo-rx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-vo-tx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-vo-rx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-vo-tx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-vi-rx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-vi-tx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-vi-rx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-vi-tx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-be-rx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-be-tx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-be-rx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-be-tx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-bk-rx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-bk-tx-packets         | 0                                     |
| ts-bk-rx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| ts-bk-tx-bytes           | 0                                     |
| priority                 | 128                                   |
| port-isolation           |                                       |
| auto-negotiation         |                                       |
| speed                    |                                       |
| duplex                   |                                       |
| link-status              |                                       |
| link-uptime              |                                       |
| intf-speed               |                                       |
| duplex-mode              |                                       |
| green-ethernet-mode      |                                       |
| ssid                     |                                       |
| bss                      |                                       |
| security                 |                                       |
| wep-key-ascii            | no                                    |
| wep-key-length           | 104                                   |
| wep- <b>default</b> -key |                                       |
| wep-key-mapping-length   |                                       |

**vlan-interface**

```
vlan-id
radio                wlan0
remote-mac          A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0
remote-rssi         -16
wep-key
operational-status  up
wds-link-uptime     00:00:46
wds-ssid            WDS
wds-security-policy wpa-personal
wds-wpa-psk-key     12345678
```

## 5.6.9.6 WGB

## WEP-2ac# get wgbriidge detail

| Property      | Value |
|---------------|-------|
| wgbridge-mode | up    |
| radio         | wlan0 |
| debug         |       |

## WEP-2ac# get wg-bridge-upstrm detail

| Property          | Value                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| ssid              | AP-ssid                            |
| security          | wpa-personal                       |
| wep-key-ascii     | no                                 |
| wep-key-length    | 104                                |
| wep-default-key   | 1                                  |
| wpa-allowed       | off                                |
| wpa2-allowed      | on                                 |
| upstream-bssid    |                                    |
| vlan-id           | 1                                  |
| connection-status | Associated to AP a8:f9:4b:b7:8b:c0 |
| rx-bytes          | 8337952                            |
| rx-packets        | 50212                              |
| rx-errors         | 0                                  |
| tx-bytes          | 306207                             |
| tx-packets        | 913                                |
| tx-errors         | 0                                  |
| iface             | wlan0upstrm                        |
| eap-user          |                                    |
| eap-method        | peap                               |
| debug             |                                    |
| cert-present      | no                                 |
| cert-exp-date     | Not Present                        |
| mfp               | mfp-not-reqd                       |
| roam-threshold    | -75                                |
| roam-delta        | 10                                 |

## WEP-2ac# get wg-bridge-dwstrm detail

| Property                   | Value        |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| ssid                       | Client-ssid  |
| security                   | wpa-personal |
| wep-key-ascii              | no           |
| wep-key-length             | 104          |
| wep-default-key            | 1            |
| wep-key-mapping-length     |              |
| status                     | up           |
| ignore-broadcast-ssid      | off          |
| open-system-authentication | on           |
| shared-key-authentication  | off          |
| wpa-cipher-tkip            | on           |
| wpa-cipher-ccmp            | on           |
| wpa-allowed                | on           |

```
wpa2-allowed      on
broadcast-key-refresh-rate 0
vlan-id           1
rx-bytes          6522
rx-packets        40
rx-errors         0
tx-bytes          8439
tx-packets        34
tx-errors         0
iface             wlan0dwstrm
mfp               mfp-not-reqd
```

## 5.6.9.7 Cluster

## WEP-2ac# get cluster detail

| Property           | Value         |
|--------------------|---------------|
| clustered          | 1             |
| location           | floor-2       |
| cluster-name       | test          |
| ipversion          | ipv4          |
| member-count       | 2             |
| clustering-allowed | true          |
| compat             | WEP-2ac       |
| operational-mode   | 1             |
| cluster-ipaddr     | 192.168.0.222 |
| priority           | 255           |
| reauth-timeout     | 300           |
| secure-mode        | 1             |
| pass-set           | 1             |
| secure-mode-status | Enabled       |
| trace-debug        | 0             |

## WEP-2ac# get cluster-member detail

| Property           | Value             |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| mac                | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 |
| ip                 | 192.168.0.58      |
| compat             | WEP-2ac           |
| location           | floor-1           |
| uptime             | 120               |
| is-dominant        | true              |
| priority           | 0                 |
| firmware-version   | 1.22.X.X          |
| cluster-controller | no                |

| Property           | Value             |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| mac                | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 |
| ip                 | 192.168.0.135     |
| compat             | WEP-2ac           |
| location           | floor-2           |
| uptime             | 124               |
| is-dominant        | false             |
| priority           | 255               |
| firmware-version   | 1.22.X.X          |
| cluster-controller | yes               |

## WEP-2ac# get cluster-fw-member detail

| Property       | Value                                      |
|----------------|--|
| upgrade        |  |
| upgrade-url    | tftp://192.168.1.7/WEP-2ac-1.22.X.X.tar.gz |
| upgrade-method | selective                                  |
| upgrade-status | Completed                                  |

```
upgrade-members 192.168.0.58
```

### WEP-2ac# get cluster-fw-member

| ip            | mac               | fw-download-status |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 192.168.0.58  | A8:F9:4B:B7:8B:C0 | Success            |
| 192.168.0.135 | E8:28:C1:C1:27:60 | None               |

## 5.6.9.8 Event log

### WEP-2ac# get log-entry

```
Property Value
-----
number      1
priority    debug
time        Apr 27 2021 05:32:50
daemon      hostapd[17753]
message     Station 62:3b:f9:4d:ac:27 associated, time = 0.001337
```

```
Property Value
-----
number      2
priority    debug
time        Apr 27 2021 05:32:50
daemon      hostapd[17753]
message     station: 62:3b:f9:4d:ac:27 associated rssi -49(-49)
```

```
Property Value
-----
number      3
priority    info
time        Apr 27 2021 05:32:50
daemon      hostapd[17753]
message     STA 62:3b:f9:4d:ac:27 associated with BSSID e8:28:c1:c1:27:61
```

```
Property Value
-----
number      4
priority    info
time        Apr 27 2021 05:32:50
daemon      hostapd[17753]
message     Assoc request from 62:3b:f9:4d:ac:27 BSSID e8:28:c1:c1:27:61 SSID Test_Enterprise
```

### 5.6.9.9 Environment scan

Environment scan provides information about all wireless access points that the device detects around itself.

#### WEP-2ac# get detected-ap

| mac               | type | privacy | ssid               | channel | signal |
|-------------------|------|---------|--------------------|---------|--------|
| e0:d9:e3:50:71:e0 | AP   | On      | i-OTT-ent-06       | 56      | -61    |
| e0:d9:e3:50:71:e1 | AP   | Off     | i-OTT-06-portal    | 56      | -61    |
| e8:28:c1:d7:3c:24 | AP   | Off     | i-200              | 11      | -45    |
| a8:f9:4b:17:02:20 | AP   | Off     | (Non Broadcasting) | 11      | -56    |
| e8:28:c1:cf:d9:14 | AP   | On      | RT-WiFi-5278       | 11      | -61    |
| e0:d9:e3:8a:38:50 | AP   | Off     | GPB_Free           | 11      | -53    |

### 5.6.9.10 Spectrum analyzer

Spectrum analyzer provides information on channel congestion in the 2.4 and 5 GHz bands. Spectrum analyzer scans the channels specified in the **limit-channels** parameter in the radio interface settings. The result is displayed as a percentage.

- ✓ After starting the scan, wait a few minutes to get the results. During the scan, connected clients will experience service interruptions.

WEP-2ac# **set radio all spectrum-analyser-start yes** (start of spectrum analyzer on all radio interfaces simultaneously. To start spectrum analyzer on a specific interface, instead of **all**, enter the name of the interface: **wlan0** – Radio1, **wlan1** – Radio2)

WEP-2ac# **get radio all spectrum-analyser-results** (output of the result of the spectrum analyzer)

```
Property                Value
-----
name                    wlan0
spectrum-analyser-results
 36:    52 | *****
 40:    52 | *****
 44:    15 | ****
 48:    13 | ***
 52:     9 | **
 56:     4 | *
 60:     5 | **
 64:    10 | ***
Optimal 20MHz channel: 56
Optimal 40MHz channel: 52l
Optimal 80MHz channel: 56/80

Property                Value
-----
name                    wlan1
spectrum-analyser-results
 1:     92 | *****
 6:     84 | *****
11:     88 | *****
Optimal 20MHz channel: 11
```

## 6 Appendix. List of the main classes and subclasses of the commands

| Class                     | Subclass           | Feature                                 | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---|-------------------|--|---|
| debug<br>Debug commands   | level              | Debug information level                 | get, set          | get debug level<br><br>set debug level <value>                             | WEP-2ac# get debug level<br><br>0   |
|                           | timestamp          | Add time stamp to debugging information | get, set          | get debug timestamp<br><br>set debug timestamp <value>                     | WEP-2ac# get debug timestamp  |
|                           | klevel             | Kernel debug information level          | get, set          | get debug klevel<br><br>set debug klevel <value>                           | WEP-2ac# set debug klevel 1<br><br>WEP-2ac# get debug klevel 1  |
| system<br>System settings | password           | Password to user web interface and CLI  | set               | set system password <value>  | WEP-2ac# set system password password   |
|                           | model              | Device model                            | get               | get system model   | WEP-2ac# get system model<br><br>Eltex WEP-2ac  |
|                           | version            | Firmware version                        | get               | get system version   | WEP-2ac# get system version<br><br>1.14.0.89  |
|                           | platform           | Hardware platform                       | get               | get system platform  | WEP-2ac# get system platform<br><br>bcm953012er   |
|                           | encrypted-password | Encrypted password                      | get, set          | get system encrypted-password<br><br>set system encrypted-password <value> | WEP-2ac# set system encrypted-password "\$1\$G6G6G6G6\$Dh39pxWqjp3nBRrBPBL7o1"<br><br>WEP-2ac#<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system encrypted-password\$1\$G6G6G6G6\$Dh39pxWqjp3nBRrBPBL7o1 |

| Class | Subclass    | Feature                     | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | uptime      | System uptime since boot    | get               | get system uptime  | WEP-2ac# get system uptime<br>6 days, 17 hours, 25 minutes  |
|       | system-time | Current system time         | get               | get system system-time                                       | WEP-2ac# get system system-time<br>Thu May 31 2018 06:59:46 MST   |
|       | time-zone   | Time zone                   | get, set          | get system time-zone<br><br>set system time-zone <value>     | WEP-2ac# set system time-zone "Russia (Moscow)"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system time-zone<br>Russia (Moscow)<br><br>WEP-2ac#       |
|       | enable-dst  | Enable daylight saving time | get, set          | get system enable-dst<br><br>set system enable-dst <value>   | WEP-2ac# set system enable-dst on<br>WEP-2ac# get system enable-dst<br>on   |
|       | summer-time |                             | get, set          | get system summer-time<br><br>set system summer-time <value> | WEP-2ac# set system summer-time enabled<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system summer-time enabled  |
|       | dst-start   | Daylight saving time start  | get, set          | get system dst-start<br><br>set system dst-start <value>     | WEP-2ac# set system dst-start "March.Second.Sunday/02:00"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system dst-start<br>March.Second.Sunday/02:00   |
|       | dst-end     | Daylight saving time end    | get, set          | get system dst-end<br><br>set system dst-end <value>         | WEP-2ac# set system dst-start "November.First.Sunday/02:00"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system dst-end<br>November.First.Sunday/02:00 |

| Class | Subclass            | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|---------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
|       | dst-offset          |  | get, set          | get system dst-offset<br><br>set system dst-offset <value>         | WEP-2ac# set system dst-offset 60<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system dst-offset 60           |
|       | reboot              | Reboot the access point  | set               | set system reboot  | WEP-2ac# set system reboot   |
|       | country             | Country  | get, set          | get system country<br><br>set system country <value>               | WEP-2ac# set system country RU<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system country RU                 |
|       | country-mode        | Possible values: on, off   | get, set          | get system country-mode<br><br>set system country-mode <value>     | WEP-2ac# set system country-mode off<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system country-mode off     |
|       | full-isolation      | Full isolation. Possible values: on – feature is active, off – feature is inactive | get, set          | get system full-isolation<br><br>set system full-isolation <value> | WEP-2ac# set system full-isolation off<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system full-isolation off |
|       | nmode-supported     | IEEE 802.11n standard support. Possible values: Y – supported, N – not supported   | get               | get system nmode-supported   | WEP-2ac# get system nmode-supported Y  |
|       | forty-mhz-supported | 40 MHz bandwidth support in 5 GHz band   | get               | get system forty-mhz-supported                                     |  |

| Class | Subclass                     | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|------------------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
|       | base-mac                     |  | get, set          | get system base-mac<br><br>set system base-mac <value>   | WEP-2ac# set system base-mac "a8:f9:4b:b0:21:60"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system base-mac a8:f9:4b:b0:21:60         |
|       | serial-number                | Device serial number   | get, set          | get system base-mac<br><br>set system base-mac <value>   | WEP-2ac# set system serial-number WP01000167<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system serial-number WP01000167               |
|       | country-code-is-configurable | Country code configuration. Possible values: on – feature is active, off – feature is inactive | get, set          | get system country-code-is-configurable<br><br>set system country-code-is-configurable <value> | WEP-2ac# set system country-code-is-configurable on<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system country-code-is-configurable on |
|       | system-name                  | System name  | get, set          | get system system-name<br><br>set system system-name <value>                                   | WEP-2ac# set system system-name "WEP-2ac"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get system system-name<br>WEP-2ac                    |
|       | system-contact               | System contacts  | get, set          | get system system-contact<br><br>set system system-contact <value>                             |  |
|       | system-location              | System location  | get, set          | get system system-location<br><br>set system system-location <value>                           | WEP-2ac# get system system-location<br>Default   |

| Class                     | Subclass      | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|---------------------------|---------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
| host<br><br>Host settings | id            | Host ID  | get, set          | get host id<br><br>set host id <value>                       | WEP-2ac# set host id "WEP-2ac"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get host id<br>WEP-2ac                           |
|                           | dns-1         | DNS server (1) IP address  | get               | get host dns-1   | WEP-2ac# get host dns-1<br>172.16.0.250   |
|                           | dns-2         | DNS server (2) IP address  | get               | get host dns-2   | WEP-2ac# get host dns-2<br>172.16.0.100   |
|                           | domain        | Domain name  | get               | get host domain  | WEP-2ac# get host domain<br>eltex.loc   |
|                           | static-dns-1  | DNS server (1) that will be used, if address is not obtained via DHCP  | get, set          | get host static-dns-1<br><br>set host static-dns-1 <value>   | WEP-2ac# get host static-dns-1  |
|                           | static-dns-2  | DNS server (2) that will be used, if address is not obtained via DHCP  | get, set          | get host static-dns-2<br><br>set host static-dns-2 <value>   | WEP-2ac# get host static-dns-1  |
|                           | static-domain | Domain name that will be used, if domain name is not obtained via DHCP | get, set          | get host static-domain<br><br>set host static-domain <value> | WEP-2ac# set host static-domain "example.com"<br>WEP-2ac# get host static-domain<br>example.com |

| Class   | Subclass                   | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|---|----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|   | dns-via-dhcp               | Receive DNS server parameters via DHCP. Possible values: up – receive via DHCP, down – use static parameters        | get, set          | get host dns-via-dhcp<br><br>set host dns-via-dhcp <value>  | WEP-2ac# set host dns-via-dhcp up<br>WEP-2ac# get host dns-via-dhcp up  |
| config<br>Configura<br>tion<br>settings               | startup                    | Configurati<br>on during<br>boot  | set               | set config<br>startup<br><value>  |   |
|   | version                    | Configurati<br>on file<br>version   | get               | get config<br>version   | WEP-2ac# get config version<br>1.02   |
|   | backup-<br>file-<br>format | Configurati<br>on file<br>format.<br>Possible<br>values:<br>plain –<br>unencrypte<br>d,<br>encrypted –<br>encrypted | get, set          | get config<br>backup-file-<br>format<br><br>set config<br>backup-file-<br>format<br><value>             | WEP-2ac# set config backup-file-<br>format plain<br><br>WEP-2ac# get config backup-file-<br>format<br>plain         |
| interfac<br>e<br><br>Network<br>interface<br>settings | type                       | Network<br>interface<br>type  | add, get          | add interface<br><interface_na<br>me> type<br><value><br><br>get interface<br><interface_na<br>me> type | WEP-2ac# add interface wlan1vap1<br>type service-set<br><br>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>type<br>service-set |

| Class | Subclass    | Feature               | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | status      | Interface status      | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; status &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; status  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; status &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# add interface wlan1vap1 status up  WEP-2ac# set interface wlan1vap1 status up  WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 status up</pre>   |
|       | description | Interface description | get, set          | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; description  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; description &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 description "Wireless - Virtual Access Point 1 - Radio 2"  WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 description Wireless - Virtual Access Point 1 - Radio 2</pre> |
|       | ip          | Interface IP address  | add, get          | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; ip &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; ip</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 ip</pre>  |
|       | mask        | Network mask          | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; mask &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; mask  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; mask &lt;value&gt;</pre>       | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 mask</pre>  |

| Class | Subclass    | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|-------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
|       | static-ip   | Static IP address used when DHCP server is inactive | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static-ip  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static-ip  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static-ip &lt;value&gt;</pre>          | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 static-ip       |
|       | static-mask | Network mask used when DHCP server is inactive      | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static- mask  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static- mask  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; static- mask &lt;value&gt;</pre> | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 static-mask     |
|       | rx-bytes    | Number of received bytes                            | get               | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; rx-bytes</pre>   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-bytes<br>0   |
|       | rx-packets  | Number of received packets                          | get               | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; rx- packets</pre>  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-packets<br>0 |
|       | rx-errors   | Number of packets received with errors              | get               | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; rx-errors</pre>  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-errors<br>0  |
|       | rx-drop     | Number of received packets that were dropped        | get               | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; rx-drop</pre>  |  |

| Class | Subclass      | Feature                                       | Possible commands | Syntax                                       | Examples  |
|-------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|---|
|       | rx-fifo       | Number of packets received on buffer overflow | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-fifo       | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-fifo<br>0       |
|       | rx-frame      | Number of packets received with frame error   | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-frame      | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-frame<br>0      |
|       | rx-compressed | Number of received compressed packets         | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-compressed | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-compressed<br>0 |
|       | rx-multicast  | Number of received multicast packets          | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-multicast  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-multicast<br>0  |
|       | tx-bytes      | Number of bytes sent                          | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-bytes      | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-bytes<br>0      |
|       | tx-packets    | Number of packets sent                        | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-packets    | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-packets<br>0    |
|       | tx-errors     | Number of packets sent with errors            | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-errors     | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-errors<br>0     |
|       | tx-fifo       | Number of packets sent on buffer overflow     | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-fifo       | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-fifo<br>0       |
|       | tx-colls      | Number of packets sent with collisions        | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-colls      | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-colls           |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature                                    | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|-----------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
|       | tx-carrier      | Number of packets sent with carrier errors | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-carrier  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-carrier      |
|       | tx-compressed   | Number of compressed packets sent          | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-compressed   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-compressed   |
|       | tx-drop-bytes   | Number of dropped Tx bytes                 | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-drop-bytes   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-drop-bytes   |
|       | rx-drop-bytes   | Number of dropped Rx bytes                 | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-drop-bytes   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-drop-bytes   |
|       | tx-drop-packets | Number of dropped Tx packets               | get               | get interface <interface_name> tx-drop-packets   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 tx-drop-packets |
|       | rx-drop-packets | Number of dropped Rx packets               | get               | get interface <interface_name> rx-drop-packets   | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 rx-drop-packets |
|       | stp             | Spanning Tree Protocol                     | add, get, set     | add interface <interface_name> stp <value><br><br>get interface <interface_name> stp<br><br>set interface <interface_name> stp <value> |  |

| Class | Subclass | Feature         | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples |
|-------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------|
|       | fd       | Sending delay   | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; fd &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; fd  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; fd &lt;value&gt;</pre>                   |          |
|       | hello    | Hello interval  | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; hello &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; hello  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; hello &lt;value&gt;</pre>          |          |
|       | priority | Bridge priority | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; priority &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; priority  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; priority &lt;value&gt;</pre> |          |

| Class | Subclass       | Feature                                  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-------|----------------|--|-------------------|---|--|
|       | port-isolation | Wireless ports isolation from each other | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; port- isolation &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; port- isolation  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; port- isolation &lt;value&gt;</pre> |  |
|       | ssid           | Network name                             | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; ssid &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; ssid  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; ssid &lt;value&gt;</pre>                                  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan0vap1 ssid ___wep12_15-105</pre> |
|       | bss            | BSS to which interface belongs           | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; bss &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; bss  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; bss &lt;value&gt;</pre>                                     | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 bss wlan1bssvap1</pre>     |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature                       | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
|       | security         | Security mode                 | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; security &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; security  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; security &lt;value&gt;</pre>                            | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>security<br>plain-text |
|       | wpa-personal-key | Personal WPA key (shared use) | add, set          | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wpa- personal-key &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wpa- personal-key  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wpa- personal-key &lt;value&gt;</pre> |  |
|       | wep-key-ascii    | WEP key format: ascii or hex  | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key- ascii &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key- ascii  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key- ascii &lt;value&gt;</pre>          | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>wep-key-ascii<br>no    |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature                       | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|       | wep-key-length  | WEP key length                | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wep-key-length 104</pre> |
|       | wep-default-key | WEP key used for transmission | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-length &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wep-default-key 1</pre>  |
|       | wep-key-1       | WEP key (1)                   | add, set          | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-1 &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-1  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-1 &lt;value&gt;</pre>                |  |

| Class | Subclass               | Feature     | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|---|
|       | wep-key-2              | WEP key (2) | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-2 &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-2  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-2 &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |
|       | wep-key-3              | WEP key (3) | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-3 &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-3  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-3 &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |
|       | wep-key-4              | WEP key (4) | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-4 &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-4  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-4 &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |
|       | wep-key-mapping-length |             | get               | <pre>get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key-mapping-length</pre>  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wep-key-mapping-length 400 |

| Class | Subclass                       | Feature                                    | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------|---|--|
|       | multicast-received-frame-count | Number of received multicast frames        | get               | get interface <interface_name><br>multicast-received-frame-count  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>multicast-received-frame-count |
|       | vlan-id                        | ID used in tags                            | add, get          | add interface <interface_name> vlan-id <value><br><br>get interface <interface_name> vlan-id  | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>vlan-id                        |
|       | radio                          | Radio interface for WDS                    | add, get, set     | add interface <interface_name> radio <value><br><br>get interface <interface_name> radio<br><br>set interface <interface_name> radio <value>                | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>radio                          |
|       | remote-mac                     | Endpoint MAC address of the WDS connection | add, get, set     | add interface <interface_name> remote-mac <value><br><br>get interface <interface_name> remote-mac<br><br>set interface <interface_name> remote-mac <value> | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1<br>remote-mac                     |

| Class | Subclass            | Feature                        | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
|       | wep-key             | WEP key for WDS connection     | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wep-key &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wep-key</pre>             |
|       | wds-ssid            | WDS connection SSID            | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-ssid &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-ssid  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-ssid &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wds-ssid</pre>            |
|       | wds-security-policy | WDS connection security policy | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds- security- policy &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds- security- policy  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds- security- policy &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wds-security-policy</pre> |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature                                | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-----------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | wds-wpa-psk-key | WPA PSK key for WDS connection         | add, get, set     | <pre>add interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-wpa-psk-key &lt;value&gt;  get interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-wpa-psk-key  set interface &lt;interface_name&gt; wds-wpa-psk-key &lt;value&gt;</pre> | WEP-2ac# get interface wlan1vap1 wds-wpa-psk-key  |
|       | interface       | Management interface                   | get               | <pre>get management interface</pre>   | WEP-2ac# get management interface brtrunk   |
|       | static-ip       | Management interface static IP address | get, set          | <pre>get management static-ip  set management static-ip &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set management static-ip "192.168.1.10"  WEP-2ac# get management static-ip 192.168.1.10</pre>       |
|       | static-mask     | Management interface static mask       | get, set          | <pre>get management static-mask  set management static-mask &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set management static-mask "255.255.255.0"  WEP-2ac# get management static-mask 255.255.255.0</pre> |
|       | ip              | Management interface IP address        | get               | <pre>get management ip</pre>  | WEP-2ac# get management ip 192.168.15.105   |
|       | mask            | Management interface IP address mask   | get               | <pre>get management mask</pre>  | WEP-2ac# get management mask 255.255.255.0  |

| Class                                 | Subclass      | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|                                       | mac           | Management interface MAC address                  | get               | get management mac  | WEP-2ac# get management mac<br>A8:F9:4B:B0:21:60  |
|                                       | dhcp-status   | If DHCP on management interface is enabled or not | get               | get management dhcp-status  | WEP-2ac# get management dhcp-status<br>up   |
| vap<br>Virtual access points settings | radio         | Wireless access point radio interface             | get, set          | get vap <vap> radio<br><br>set vap <vap> radio <value>  | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 radio<br>radio<br>-----<br>wlan0<br>wlan1   |
|                                       | status        | Status  | get, set          | get vap <vap> status<br><br>set vap <vap> status <value>  | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 status<br>status<br>-----<br>down<br>down   |
|                                       | vlan-id       | VLAN ID   | add, get, set     | add vap <vap> vlan-id <value><br><br>get vap <vap> vlan-id<br><br>set vap <vap> vlan-id <value> | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 vlan-id<br>vlan-id<br>-----<br>1<br>1   |
|                                       | global-radius | Use of RADIUS global settings                     | get, set          | get vap <vap> global radius<br><br>set vap <vap> global radius <value>                          |   |
|                                       | description   | Virtual access point description                  | get, set          | get vap <vap> description<br><br>set vap <vap> description <value>                              | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 description<br>description<br>-----<br>Virtual Access Point 1<br>Virtual Access Point 1 - Radio 2 |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
|       | qos-mode         | QoS administration mode  | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>qos-mode<br><br>set vap <vap><br>qos-mode<br><value>              | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 qos-mode<br>qos-mode<br>-----<br>up<br>up                 |
|       | def-bwmax-up     | Maximum upstream bandwidth by default (0-4294967295)                                     | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-bwmax-up<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-bwmax-up<br><value>      | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 def-bwmax-up<br>def-bwmax-up<br>-----<br>0<br>0           |
|       | def-bwmax-down   | Maximum downstream bandwidth by default (0-4294967295)                                   | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-bwmax-down<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-bwmax-down <value>     | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 def-bwmax-down<br>def-bwmax-down<br>-----<br>0<br>0       |
|       | def-acctype-up   | ACL type for outgoing connections by default (none/ipv4, Currently Unsupported:ipv6/mac) | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-acctype-up<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-acctype-up<br><value>  |   |
|       | def-acctype-down | ACL type for incoming connections by default (none/ipv4, Currently Unsupported:ipv6/mac) | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-acctype-down<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-acctype-down <value> | WEP-2ac# get vap vap1 def-acctype-up<br>def-acctype-up<br>-----<br>none<br>none |
|       | def-acl-up       | ACL for outgoing connections by default  | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-acl-up<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-acl-up<br><value>          |   |

| Class   | Subclass          | Feature                                 | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|   | def-acl-down      | ACL for incoming connections by default | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-acl-down<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-acl-down<br><value>                                 |   |
|   | def-policy-up     | Default Policy Up                       | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-policy-up<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-policy-up<br><value>                               |   |
|   | def-policy-down   | Default Policy Down                     | get, set          | get vap <vap><br>def-policy-down<br><br>set vap <vap><br>def-policy-down<br><value>                           |   |
| global-radius-server<br><br>RADIUS server global settings | radius-accounting | RADIUS Accounting activation            | get, set          | get global-radius-server<br>radius-accounting<br><br>set global-radius-server<br>radius-accounting<br><value> | WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server<br>radius-accounting off<br><br>WEP-2ac# get global-radius-server<br>radius-accounting<br>off   |
|   | radius-ip         | RADIUS server IP address                | get, set          | get global-radius-server<br>radius-ip<br><br>set global-radius-server<br>radius-ip<br><value>                 | WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server<br>radius-ip "192.168.1.1"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get global-radius-server<br>radius-ip<br>192.168.1.1 |

| Class                                      | Subclass              | Feature                                   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|--|-----------------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
|  | radius-ip-network     | RADIUS server IP network                  | get, set          | get global-radius-server radius-ip-network<br><br>set global-radius-server radius-ip-network <value>         | WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server radius-ip-network ipv4<br><br>WEP-2ac# get global-radius-server radius-ip-network ipv4   |
|  | radius-key            | RADIUS server connection key              | set               | get global-radius-server radius-key<br><br>set global-radius-server radius-key <value>                       |  |
|  | radius-nas-identifier | Optional NAS identifier for RADIUS client | get, set          | get global-radius-server radius-nas-identifier<br><br>set global-radius-server radius-nas-identifier <value> |  |
|  | description           | Description                               | get, set          | get global-radius-server description<br><br>set global-radius-server description <value>                     | WEP-2ac# set global-radius-server description "Global radius server settings"<br><br>WEP-2ac# get global-radius-server description Global radius server settings |
| dot11<br><br>IEEE 802.11 standards support | status                | Status                                    | get, set          | get dot11 status<br><br>set dot11 status <value>   | WEP-2ac# set dot11 status up<br><br>WEP-2ac# get dot11 status up   |

| Class                                  | Subclass       | Feature                                      | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|--|----------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
| radio<br><br>Radio interfaces settings | status         | Status                                       | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name> status<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name> status <value>                 | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 status up<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 status up                     |
|  | description    | Description                                  | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> description   | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 description IEEE 802.11g  |
|  | mac            | Radio interface MAC address (initial)        | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> mac   | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 mac A8:F9:4B:B0:21:70   |
|  | static-mac     | Radio interface static MAC address (initial) | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> static-mac  | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 static-mac  |
|  | max-bss        | BSS/MAC addresses maximum number             | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> max-bss   | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 max-bss 16<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 max-bss 16                   |
|  | channel-policy | Channel selection policy                     | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name> channel-policy<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name> channel-policy <value> | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 channel-policy best<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 channel-policy best |

| Class | Subclass   | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | mode       | Wireless interface mode  | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; mode  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; mode &lt;value&gt;</pre>             | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 mode "a-n- ac"  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 mode a-n-ac</pre>  |
|       | dot11h     | IEEE 802.11h standard support  | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; dot11h  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; dot11h &lt;value&gt;</pre>         | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 dot11h off  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 dot11h off</pre>       |
|       | dot11d     | IEEE 802.11d standard support  | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; dot11d  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; dot11d &lt;value&gt;</pre>         | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 dot11d off  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 dot11d off</pre>       |
|       | block-time | Time during which the channel will be blocked after detection by radar | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; block-time  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; block-time &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 block-time 31  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 block-time 31</pre> |

| Class | Subclass       | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|----------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|       | quiet-duration | Quiet interval duration in TU                                   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; quiet- duration  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; quiet- duration &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 quiet- duration 0  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 quiet- duration 0</pre> |
|       | quiet-period   | Beacon interval between regular quiet intervals                 | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; quiet-period  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; quiet-period &lt;value&gt;</pre>       | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 quiet- period 0  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 quiet- period 0</pre>     |
|       | tx-mitigation  | Transmit Power mitigation for stations                          | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; tx- mitigation  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; tx- mitigation &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 tx- mitigation 3  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tx- mitigation 3</pre>   |
|       | static-channel | Channel to be used for a static channel policy (channel policy) | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; static- channel  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; static- channel &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 static- channel 1  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 static- channel 1</pre> |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
|       | channel          | Channel in use   | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> channel   | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 channel<br>11  |
|       | tx-power-dbm     | Transmission power                                       | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name> tx-power-dbm<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name> tx-power-dbm <value> | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 tx-power-dbm 5<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tx-power-dbm<br>5 |
|       | tx-power-dbm-max | Maximum transmission power                               | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> tx-power-dbm-max  | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tx-power-dbm-max<br>19   |
|       | tx-power-output  | Last set power<br><br>(Last est. power from wl_curpower) | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name> tx-power-output   | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tx-power-output<br>5.00  |
|       | tpc              | IEEE 802.11h TPC   | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name> tpc<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name> tpc <value>                   | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 tpc off<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tpc<br>off               |
|       | atf              | Airtime Fairness   | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name> atf<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name> atf <value>                   | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 atf on<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 atf<br>on                 |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature               | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---|---|
|       | ampdu_atf_us     | ampdu_atf_us          | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; ampdu_atf_us  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; ampdu_atf_us &lt;value&gt;</pre>           | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 ampdu_atf_us 4000  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 ampdu_atf_us 4000</pre>         |
|       | ampdu_atf_min_us | ampdu_atf_min_us      | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; ampdu_atf_min _us  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; ampdu_atf_min _us &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 ampdu_atf_min_us 1000  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 ampdu_atf_min_us 1000</pre> |
|       | tx-chain         | Antenna configuration | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; tx- chain  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; tx- chain &lt;value&gt;</pre>                 | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan1 tx-chain 7  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan1 tx-chain 7</pre>                       |
|       | antenna          | Use antenna           | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; antenna  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; antenna &lt;value&gt;</pre>                     |   |

| Class | Subclass                | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|       | tx-rx-status            | Receive and transmit status on the radio interface        | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; tx- rx-status  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; tx- rx-status &lt;value&gt;</pre>                       | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 tx-rx- status up  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 tx-rx- status up</pre>                         |
|       | beacon-interval         | Beacon interval   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; beacon- interval  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; beacon- interval &lt;value&gt;</pre>                 | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 beacon- interval 100  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 beacon- interval 100</pre>                 |
|       | rts-threshold           | Minimum packet size at which Request-To-Send will be used | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; rts-threshold  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; rts-threshold &lt;value&gt;</pre>                       | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 rts- threshold 2347  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 rts- threshold 2347</pre>                   |
|       | fragmentation-threshold | Minimum packet size at which fragmentation will be used   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; fragmentation- threshold  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; fragmentation- threshold &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 fragmentation-threshold 2346  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 fragmentation-threshold 2346</pre> |

| Class | Subclass                                | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|---|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | load-balance-no-association-utilization | Utilization required to prevent new associations | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; load-balance-no-association-utilization  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; load-balance-no-association-utilization &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 load-balance-no-association-utilization 0  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 load-balance-no-association-utilization 0</pre> |
|       | ap-detection                            | Enable access points detection                   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; ap-detection  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; ap-detection &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 ap-detection on  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 ap-detection on</pre>   |
|       | sentry-mode                             | Enable sentry mode                               | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; sentry-mode  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; sentry-mode &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 sentry-mode off  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 sentry-mode off</pre>   |
|       | dedicated-spectrum-mode                 | Enable Dedicated Spectrum mode                   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; dedicated-spectrum-mode  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; dedicated-spectrum-mode &lt;value&gt;</pre>                                 |   |

| Class | Subclass          | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | channel-hopping   | Channel hopping  | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; channel-hopping  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; channel-hopping &lt;value&gt;</pre>     | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 channel-hopping on  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 channel-hopping on</pre> |
|       | passive-scan-mode | Scanning in one band or in both bands sentry mode          | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; passive-scan-mode  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; passive-scan-mode &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 passive-scan-mode</pre>   |
|       | scan-leave-time   | Scan intervals   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; scan-leave-time  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; scan-leave-time &lt;value&gt;</pre>     | <pre>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 scan-leave-time</pre>   |
|       | scan-duration     | Duration of radio frequency scanning in the channel, in ms | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; scan-duration  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; scan-duration &lt;value&gt;</pre>         | <pre>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 scan-duration</pre>   |

| Class | Subclass                | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | limit-channel-selection | 802.11a channel limit                          | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; limit-channel-selection  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; limit-channel-selection &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 limit-channel-selection</pre>   |
|       | data-snooping           | Enable snooping                                | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; data-snooping  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; data-snooping &lt;value&gt;</pre>                     | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 data-snooping off  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 data-snooping off</pre>             |
|       | n-bandwidth             | 802.11n (20/40) channels bandwidth             | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; n-bandwidth  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; n-bandwidth &lt;value&gt;</pre>                         | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 n-bandwidth 20  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 n-bandwidth 20</pre>                   |
|       | n-primary-channel       | 802.11n (lower/upper) primary channel location | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; n-primary-channel  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; n-primary-channel &lt;value&gt;</pre>             | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 n-primary-channel lower  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 n-primary-channel lower</pre> |

| Class | Subclass   | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
|       | protection | Protection mode for 802.11g and 802.11n (auto/off) | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; protection set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; protection &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 protection auto WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 protection auto</pre> |
|       | frequency  | Frequency in use in MHz                            | get               | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; frequency</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 frequency 2462</pre>   |
|       | wme        | Enable WME   | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme &lt;value&gt;</pre>               | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 wme on WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 wme on</pre>                   |
|       | wme-noack  | Enable WME 'No Acknowledgement'                    | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme-noack set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme-noack &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 wme-noack off WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 wme-noack off</pre>     |
|       | wme-apsd   | Enable WME APSD                                    | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme-apsd set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; wme-apsd &lt;value&gt;</pre>     | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 wme-apsd on WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 wme-apsd on</pre>         |

| Class | Subclass          | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|---|
|       | rate-limit-enable | Enable broadcast/multicast traffic limit                         | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit- enable  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit- enable &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 rate-limit- enable off  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 rate-limit- enable off</pre> |
|       | rate-limit        | Broadcast/multicast traffic limit (packets per second)           | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit &lt;value&gt;</pre>                 | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 rate-limit 50  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 rate-limit 50</pre>                   |
|       | rate-limit-burst  | Burst value for broadcast/multicast traffic (packets per second) | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit- burst  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; rate-limit- burst &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 rate-limit- burst 75  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 rate-limit- burst 75</pre>     |
|       | stp-block-enable  | Block all STP packets on radio interface                         | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; stp-block- enable  set radio &lt;radio_interf ace_name&gt; stp-block- enable &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 stp-block- enable on  WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 stp-block- enable on</pre>     |

| Class | Subclass             | Feature                               | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | wlan-util            | Use wireless LAN                      | get               | get radio <radio_interface_name><br>wlan-util  | WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 wlan-util<br>74  |
|       | fixed-multicast-rate | Fixed rate for Multicast traffic band | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name><br>fixed-multicast-rate<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name><br>fixed-multicast-rate <value> | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 fixed-multicast-rate auto<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 fixed-multicast-rate<br>auto |
|       | fixed-tx-modulation  | Fixed modulation for band             | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name><br>fixed-tx-modulation<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name><br>fixed-tx-modulation <value>   | WEP-2ac# set radio wlan0 fixed-tx-modulation auto<br><br>WEP-2ac# get radio wlan0 fixed-tx-modulation<br>auto   |
|       | antenna-diversity    | Antenna diversity                     | get, set          | get radio <radio_interface_name><br>antenna-diversity<br><br>set radio <radio_interface_name><br>antenna-diversity <value>       |   |

| Class                          | Subclass          | Feature                     | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
|                                | antenna-selection | Number of antenna in use    | get, set          | <pre>get radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; antenna-selection  set radio &lt;radio_interface_name&gt; antenna-selection &lt;value&gt;</pre> |  |
| bss<br>Basic Service Set (BSS) | status            | Status                      | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; status &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; status  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; status &lt;value&gt;</pre>          | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 status up WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 status up</pre>   |
|                                | description       | Description                 | get, set          | <pre>get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; description  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; description &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 description Virtual Access Point 1 WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 description Virtual Access Point 1</pre> |
|                                | radio             | Radio interface of this BSS | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radio &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radio  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radio &lt;value&gt;</pre>             | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radio wlan0 WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radio wlan0</pre>   |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature                       | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | beacon-interface | BSS interface used for beacon | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; beacon-interface &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; beacon-interface  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; beacon-interface &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 beacon-interface wlan0vap1  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 beacon-interface wlan0vap1</pre> |
|       | mac              | MAC address                   | add, get          | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 mac A8:F9:4B:B0:21:61</pre>  |
|       | dtim-period      | DTIM interval                 | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; dtim-period &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; dtim-period  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; dtim-period &lt;value&gt;</pre>                |   |
|       | max-stations     | Maximum stations number       | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;</pre>             |   |

| Class | Subclass              | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-----------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|       | ignore-broadcast-ssid | Do not send SSID to beacon and ignore test requests | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;</pre>          | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 ignore-broadcast-ssid off  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 ignore-broadcast-ssid off</pre> |
|       | station-isolation     | Station isolation                                   | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; max-stations &lt;value&gt;</pre>          | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 station-isolation off  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 station-isolation off</pre>         |
|       | tagged-sta-mode       | Enable/disable traffic tagging from/to STA          | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; tagged-sta-mode &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; tagged-sta-mode  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; tagged-sta-mode &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 tagged-sta-mode off  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 tagged-sta-mode off</pre>             |

| Class | Subclass          | Feature                           | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
|       | mac-acl-mode      | MAC addresses list                | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-mode &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-mode  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-mode &lt;value&gt;</pre>                | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-mode deny-list  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-mode deny-list</pre>       |
|       | mac-acl-name      | MAC addresses list name           | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-name &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-name  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-name &lt;value&gt;</pre>                | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-name default  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-name default</pre>           |
|       | mac-acl-auth-type | MAC addresses authentication type | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-auth-type &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-auth-type  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; mac-acl-auth-type &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-auth-type disable  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 mac-acl-auth-type disable</pre> |

| Class | Subclass          | Feature                        | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
|       | radius-accounting | Authorization on RADIUS server | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-accounting &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-accounting  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-accounting &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-accounting on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-accounting on</pre>           |
|       | radius-ip         | RADIUS server IP address       | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip &lt;value&gt;</pre>                         | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-ip "192.168.42.220"  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-ip 192.168.42.220</pre> |
|       | radius-ip-network | RADIUS server IP network       | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip-network &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip-network  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-ip-network &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-ip-network ipv4  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-ip-network ipv4</pre>       |

| Class | Subclass               | Feature                                  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|------------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
|       | radius-key             | Key for connection with RADIUS server    | add, set          | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-key &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-key  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-key &lt;value&gt;</pre>   |   |
|       | radius-port            | Port for authentication on RADIUS server | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-port &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-port  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius-port &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-port 1812port  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-port 1812port</pre>               |
|       | radius-accounting-port | Port for accounting on RADIUS server     | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius- accounting- port &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius- accounting- port  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; radius- accounting- port &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-accounting-port 1813  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 radius-accounting-port 1813</pre> |

| Class | Subclass                   | Feature                                  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|----------------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
|       | vlan-tagged-interface      | Add dynamic VLAN to interface            | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; vlan-tagged- interface &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; vlan-tagged- interface  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; vlan-tagged- interface &lt;value&gt;</pre>                   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 vlan- tagged-interface brtrunk  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 vlan- tagged-interface brtrunk</pre> |
|       | open-system-authentication | If Open System authentication is allowed | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; open-system- authenticatio n &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; open-system- authenticatio n  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; open-system- authenticatio n &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 open- system-authentication on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 open- system-authentication on</pre> |
|       | shared-key-authentication  | If Shared key authentication is allowed  | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; shared-key- authenticatio n &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; shared-key- authenticatio n  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; open-system- authenticatio n &lt;value&gt;</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 shared-key-authentication off  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 shared-key-authentication off</pre>   |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature                           | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | wpa-cipher-tkip | Use TKIP as WPA encryption method | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-tkip &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-tkip  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-tkip &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- cipher-tkip on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- cipher-tkip on</pre> |
|       | wpa-cipher-ccmp | Use CCMP as WPA encryption method | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-ccmp &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-ccmp  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- cipher-ccmp &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- cipher-ccmp on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- cipher-ccmp on</pre> |
|       | wpa-allowed     | Allow WPA                         | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- allowed &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- allowed  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa- allowed &lt;value&gt;</pre>             | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- allowed on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa- allowed on</pre>         |

| Class | Subclass                   | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|       | wpa2-allowed               | Allow WPA2  | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa2-allowed &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa2-allowed  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wpa2-allowed &lt;value&gt;</pre>                                  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa2-allowed on  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 wpa2-allowed on</pre>                           |
|       | rsn-preauthentication      | Allow RSN pre-authentication  | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 rsn- preauthentication off  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 rsn- preauthentication off</pre>     |
|       | broadcast-key-refresh-rate | Set interval after which user access passwords are changed (broadcasting key) | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; rsn- preauthenticati on &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 broadcast-key-refresh-rate 0  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 broadcast-key-refresh-rate 0</pre> |

| Class | Subclass             | Feature                               | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|       | check-signal-timeout | Timeout check min signal (sec)        | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; check-signal- timeout &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; check-signal- timeout  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; check-signal- timeout &lt;value&gt;</pre>    | <pre>WEP-2ac# set bss wlan0bssvap1 check- signal-timeout 10  WEP-2ac# get bss wlan0bssvap1 check- signal-timeout 10</pre> |
|       | wlan-util            | Use wireless LAN                      | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wlan-util &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wlan-util  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; wlan-util &lt;value&gt;</pre>  |   |
|       | fixed-multicast-rate | Fixed band rate for Multicast traffic | add, get, set     | <pre>add bss &lt;bss_id&gt; fixed- multicast- rate &lt;value&gt;  get bss &lt;bss_id&gt; fixed- multicast- rate  set bss &lt;bss_id&gt; fixed- multicast- rate &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |

| Class       | Subclass  | Feature          | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------------|---|------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| bridge-port | Enter the 'get bridge-port' command and get all bridge interface characteristics available for viewing or use commands listed below |                  |                   |  |  |
| Bridge port | interface   | Bridge interface | add, get          | <pre>add bridge-port &lt;all brtrunk&gt; interface &lt;value&gt;  get bridge-port &lt;all brtrunk&gt; interface</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get bridge-port brtrunk interface interface ----- eth0 wlan0wds0 wlan0wds1 wlan0wds2 wlan0wds3 wlan0wds4 wlan0wds5 wlan0wds6 wlan0wds7 wlan0 wlan0vap1 wlan0vap2</pre> |
|             | path-cost   | Interface cost   | add, get, set     | <pre>add bridge-port &lt;all brtrunk&gt; path-cost &lt;value&gt;  get bridge-port &lt;all brtrunk&gt; path-cost  set bridge-port &lt;all brtrunk&gt; path-cost &lt;value&gt;</pre> |  |

| Class  | Subclass  | Feature                      | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|--|---|------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
|  | priority  | Port priority                | add, get, set     | <pre>add bridge- port &lt;all  brtrunk&gt; priority &lt;value&gt;  get bridge- port &lt;all  brtrunk&gt; priority  set bridge- port &lt;all  brtrunk&gt; priority &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |
|  | stp-state   | Spanning tree state          | get               | <pre>get bridge- port &lt;all  brtrunk&gt; stp- state</pre>   | <pre>WEP-2ac# get bridge-port brtrunk stp-state stp-state ----- forwarding  forwarding forwarding forwarding forwarding forwarding</pre>  |
| mac-acl<br>MAC<br>addresses<br>table<br>elements | mac   | Allow/deny<br>MAC<br>address | add, get, set     | <pre>add mac-acl &lt;value&gt;  get mac-acl  set mac-acl &lt;value&gt;</pre>  |   |
| tx-queue<br>Queue<br>parameters<br>transmission  | Enter the 'get tx-queue <interface_name all>' command and get all bridge interface characteristics available for viewing or use commands listed below |                              |                   | <pre>get tx-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get tx-queue all name queue aifs cwmin cwmmax burst ----- ----- wlan0 data0 1 3 7 1.5 wlan0 data1 1 7 15 3.0 wlan0 data2 3 15 63 0 wlan0 data3 7 15 1023 0 wlan1 data0 1 3 7 1.5 wlan1 data1 1 7 15 3.0 wlan1 data2 3 15 63 0 wlan1 data3 7 15 1023 0</pre> |

| Class | Subclass | Feature                         | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-------|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
|       | queue    | Queue name                      | get               | get tx-queue<br><interface_name all> queue  | WEP-2ac# get tx-queue all queue<br>name queue<br>-----<br>wlan0 data0<br>wlan0 data1<br>wlan0 data2<br>wlan0 data3<br>wlan1 data0<br>wlan1 data1<br>wlan1 data2<br>wlan1 data3 |
|       | aifs     | Adaptive Interframe Spacing     | get, set          | get tx-queue<br><interface_name all> aifs<br><br>set tx-queue<br><interface_name all> aifs<br><value>   | WEP-2ac# get tx-queue wlan0 aifs<br>aifs<br>----<br>1<br>1<br>3<br>7   |
|       | cwmin    | Concurrent window minimal value | get, set          | get tx-queue<br><interface_name all> cwmin<br><br>set tx-queue<br><interface_name all> cwmin<br><value> | WEP-2ac# get tx-queue wlan0 cwmin<br>cwmin<br>-----<br>3<br>7<br>15<br>15  |
|       | cwmax    | Concurrent window maximum value | get, set          | get tx-queue<br><interface_name all> cwmax<br><br>set tx-queue<br><interface_name all> cwmax<br><value> | WEP-2ac# get tx-queue wlan0 cwmax<br>cwmax<br>-----<br>7<br>15<br>63<br>1023   |

| Class  | Subclass   | Feature                     | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|--|--|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|  | burst  | Maximum queue length        | get, set          | <pre>get tx-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt; burst set tx-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt; burst &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get tx-queue wlan0 burst burst ----- 1.5 3.0 0 0</pre>  |
| wme-queue<br><br>Queue parameters transmission to stations | Enter the 'get wme-queue <interface_name all>' command and get all bridge interface characteristics available for viewing or use commands listed below |                             |                   | <pre>get wme-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get wme-queue all name queue aifs cwmn cwmax txop-limit ----- ----- wlan0 vo 2 3 7 47 wlan0 vi 2 7 15 94 wlan0 be 3 15 1023 0 wlan0 bk 7 15 1023 0 wlan1 vo 2 3 7 47 wlan1 vi 2 7 15 94 wlan1 be 3 15 1023 0 wlan1 bk 7 15 1023 0</pre> |
|  | queue  | Queue name                  | get               | <pre>get wme-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt; queue</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# get wme-queue all queue name queue ----- wlan0 vo wlan0 vi wlan0 be wlan0 bk wlan1 vo wlan1 vi wlan1 be wlan1 bk</pre>  |
|  | aifs   | Adaptive Interframe Spacing | get, set          | <pre>get wme-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt; aifs get wme-queue &lt;interface_name all&gt; aifs &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get wme-queue wlan0 aifs aifs ---- 2 2 3 7</pre>  |

| Class  | Subclass    | Feature                         | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|  | cwmin       | Concurrent window minimal value | get, set          | get wme-queue <interface_name all> cwmin<br><br>get wme-queue <interface_name all> cwmin <value>           | WEP-2ac# get wme-queue wlan0 cwmin<br>-----<br>3<br>7<br>15<br>15                            |
|  | cwmax       | Concurrent window maximum value | get, set          | get wme-queue <interface_name all> cwmax<br><br>get wme-queue <interface_name all> cwmax <value>           | WEP-2ac# get wme-queue wlan0 cwmax<br>-----<br>7<br>15<br>1023<br>1023                       |
|  | burst       | Maximum queue length            | get, set          |  |  |
|  | txop-limit  | Transmission limit              | get, set          | get wme-queue <interface_name all> txop-limit<br><br>set wme-queue <interface_name all> txop-limit <value> | WEP-2ac# get wme-queue wlan0 txop-limit<br>txop-limit<br><br>-----<br>47<br>94<br><br>0<br>0 |
| static-ip-route<br><br>Static IP route entry | destination | Destination IP address prefix   | get               | get static-ip-route destination  | WEP-2ac# get static-ip-route destination<br>0.0.0.0  |
|  | mask        | Subnet mask                     | get               | get static-ip-route mask   | WEP-2ac# get static-ip-route mask<br>0.0.0.0   |
|  | gateway     | Route IP address                | get               | get static-ip-route gateway  | WEP-2ac# get static-ip-route gateway<br>192.168.1.254  |

| Class                        | Subclass    | Feature                              | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|                              | table       | Number in routing table              | get               | get static-ip-route table                              | WEP-2ac# get static-ip-route table 254                                 |
| ip-route<br>IP route entry   | destination | Destination IP address prefix        | get               | get ip-route destination                               | WEP-2ac# get ip-route destination 0.0.0.0                              |
|                              | mask        | Subnet mask                          | get               | get ip-route mask                                      | WEP-2ac# get ip-route mask 0.0.0.0                                     |
|                              | gateway     | Route IP address                     | get               | get ip-route gateway                                   | WEP-2ac# get ip-route gateway 192.168.15.1                             |
|                              | table       | Number in routing table              | get               | get ip-route table                                     | WEP-2ac# get ip-route table 254  |
| log<br>Logging configuration | depth       | Number of entries that can be logged | get, set          | get log depth<br><br>set log depth <value>             | WEP-2ac# set log depth 512<br><br>WEP-2ac# get log depth 512           |
|                              | persistence | Save log to non-volatile memory      | get, set          | get log persistence<br><br>set log persistence <value> | WEP-2ac# set log persistence no<br><br>WEP-2ac# get log persistence no |
|                              | severity    | Set severity level of a saved entry  | get, set          | get log severity<br><br>set log severity <value>       | WEP-2ac# set log severity 7<br><br>WEP-2ac# get log severity 7         |
|                              | remove      | Delete all entries in log            | set               | set log remove   |  |

| Class                      | Subclass      | Feature                                   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|----------------------------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
|                            | relay-enabled | Activate system log (syslog) transmission | get, set          | get log relay-enabled<br><br>set log relay-enabled <value> | WEP-2ac# set log relay-enabled 0<br><br>WEP-2ac# get log relay-enabled 0   |
|                            | relay-host    | Host to send syslog to                    | get, set          | get log relay-host<br><br>set log relay-host <value>       |  |
|                            | relay-port    | Port to send syslog to                    | get, set          | get log relay-port<br><br>set log relay-port <value>       | WEP-2ac# set log relay-port 514<br><br>WEP-2ac# get log relay-port 514   |
| log-entry<br><br>Log entry | number        | Entry number                              | get               | get log-entry number                                       | WEP-2ac# get log-entry number<br>number<br>-----<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5  |
|                            | priority      | Entry priority                            | get               | get log-entry priority                                     | WEP-2ac# get log-entry priority<br>priority<br>-----<br>err<br>info<br>info<br>err<br>err<br>info  |
|                            | time          | Entry time                                | get               | get log-entry time   | WEP-2ac# get log-entry time<br>time<br>-----<br>Oct 11 2018 00:00:19<br>Oct 11 2018 00:00:18<br>Oct 11 2018 00:00:16<br>Oct 11 2018 00:00:12 |

| Class               | Subclass      | Feature                              | Possible commands | Syntax                        | Examples  |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
|                     | daemon        | Daemon                               | get               | get log-entry daemon          | WEP-2ac# get log-entry daemon<br>daemon<br>-----<br>dnsc[28523]<br>dman[1239]<br>dman[1239]<br>dnsc[28410]<br>dnsc[18233] |
|                     | message       | Message                              | get               | get log-entry message         | WEP-2ac# get log-entry message<br>Property Value<br>-----<br>-----<br>message accepting UDP packets on<br>0.0.0.0:4553    |
| association         | interface     | Station interface is associated with | get               | get association interface     |   |
| Associated stations | station       | Station MAC address                  | get               | get association station       |   |
|                     | authenticated | If authentication passed             | get               | get association authenticated |   |
|                     | associated    | Associated                           | get               | get association associated    |   |
|                     | rx-packets    | Received from station (packets)      | get               | get association rx-packets    |   |
|                     | tx-packets    | Transmitted to station (packets)     | get               | get association tx-packets    |   |
|                     | rx-bytes      | Received from station (bytes)        | get               | get association rx-bytes      |   |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax                          | Examples |
|-------|-----------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
|       | tx-bytes        | Transmitted to station (bytes)                               | get               | get association tx-bytes        |          |
|       | tx-rate         | Transmission rate  | get               | get association tx-rate         |          |
|       | rx-rate         | Reception rate   | get               | get association rx-rate         |          |
|       | listen-interval | Listen interval  | get               | get association listen-interval |          |
|       | last-rssi       | RSSI received in the last frame                              | get               | get association last-rssi       |          |
|       | tx-drop-bytes   | Number of bytes dropped during transmission to the station   | get               | get association tx-drop-bytes   |          |
|       | rx-drop-bytes   | Number of bytes dropped during reception from the station    | get               | get association rx-drop-bytes   |          |
|       | tx-drop-packets | Number of packets dropped during transmission to the station | get               | get association tx-drop-packets |          |

| Class   | Subclass        | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|---|-----------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
|   | rx-drop-packets | Number of packets dropped during reception from the station | get               | get association rx-drop-packets  |  |
| basic-rate<br><br>Basic radio interface rates         | rate            | Rate 0.5 Mbps   | add, get, remove  | add basic-rate <interface_id  all> rate <value><br><br>get basic-rate <interface_id  all> rate<br><br>remove basic-rate <interface_id  all> rate <value>             | WEP-2ac# get basic-rate all rate<br>name rate<br>-----<br>wlan1 24<br>wlan1 12<br>wlan1 6<br>wlan0 11<br>wlan0 5.5<br>wlan0 2<br>wlan0 1 |
| supported-rate<br><br>Supported radio interface rates | rate            | Rate 0.5 Mbps   | add, get, remove  | add supported-rate <interface_id  all> rate <value><br><br>get supported-rate <interface_id  all> rate<br><br>remove supported-rate <interface_id  all> rate <value> | WEP-2ac# get supported-rate wlan0<br>rate<br>rate<br>----<br>54<br>48<br>36<br>24<br>18<br>12<br>11<br>9<br>6<br>5.5<br>2<br>1           |
| detected-ap<br><br>Access points detection            | mac             | MAC address   | get               | get detected-ap mac  |  |
|   | radio           | Radio interface in use                                      | get               | get detected-ap radio  |  |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature                     | Possible commands | Syntax                          | Examples |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
|       | beacon-interval | Beacon interval             | get               | get detected-ap beacon-interval |          |
|       | capability      | IEEE 802.11 capabilities    | get               | get detected-ap capability      |          |
|       | type            | Type (AP, Ad hoc, or Other) | get               | get detected-ap type            |          |
|       | privacy         | WEP or WPA enabled          | get               | get detected-ap privacy         |          |
|       | ssid            | Network                     | get               | get detected-ap ssid            |          |
|       | wpa             | WPA security                | get               | get detected-ap wpa             |          |
|       | phy-type        | PHY mode detection          | get               | get detected-ap phy-type        |          |
|       | band            | Frequency band              | get               | get detected-ap band            |          |
|       | channel         | Channel                     | get               | get detected-ap channel         |          |
|       | rate            | Rate                        | get               | get detected-ap rate            |          |
|       | signal          | Signal power                | get               | get detected-ap signal          |          |
|       | erp             | ERP                         | get               | get detected-ap erp             |          |
|       | beacons         | Number received beacons     | get               | get detected-ap beacons         |          |

| Class                             | Subclass        | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax                          | Examples |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
|                                   | last-beacon     | Last beacon reception time                     | get               | get detected-ap last-beacon     |          |
|                                   | supported-rates | List of supported rates                        | get               | get detected-ap supported-rates |          |
|                                   | security        | Security                                       | get               | get detected-ap security        |          |
|                                   | hi-rate         | Highest possible supported rate                | get               | get detected-ap hi-rate         |          |
|                                   | noise           | Noise level                                    | get               | get detected-ap noise           |          |
|                                   | nmode           | 802.11n support                                | get               | get detected-ap nmode           |          |
|                                   | wired           | Access point is connected to the wired network | get               | get detected-ap wired           |          |
|                                   | wds             | Access point is a part of WDS network          | get               | get detected-ap wds             |          |
|                                   | rsssi           | Access point's RSSI                            | get               | get detected-ap rsssi           |          |
| portal<br>Captive portal settings | status          | Administrative status                          | get, set          | get portal status               |          |

| Class   | Subclass            | Feature                                 | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
|   | welcome-screen      | If guest screen is displayed            | get, set          | get portal<br>welcome-screen<br><br>set portal<br>welcome-screen<br><value>  |  |
|   | welcome-screen-text | Text displayed in the welcome screen    | get, set          | get portal<br>welcome-screen-text<br><br>set portal<br>welcome-screen-text<br><value>  |  |
| snmpv1<br><br>Access via SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 protocol | status              | Administrative status                   | get, set          | get snmpv1<br>status<br><br>set snmpv1<br>status<br><value>  |  |
| snmp-view<br><br>SNMP MIB view                      | type                | OID subtree type (included or excluded) | add, get, set     | add snmp-view<br><view-all <br>view-none <br>all> type<br><value><br><br>get snmp-view<br><view-all <br>view-none <br>all> type<br><br>set snmp-view<br><view-all <br>view-none <br>all> type<br><value> | WEP-2ac# get snmp-view all type<br>name type<br>-----<br>view-all included<br>view-none excluded |

| Class                              | Subclass    | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--|---|
|                                    | oid         | OID subtree (string)  | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; oid &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; oid  set snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; oid &lt;value&gt;</pre>    | <pre>WEP-2ac# get snmp-view all oid name type ----- view-all included view-none excluded</pre>              |
|                                    | mask        | OID mask – list of octets in hex format separated by the '.' character<br>Leave an empty string if the mask is not required | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; mask &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; mask  set snmp-view &lt;view-all  view-none  all&gt; mask &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# get snmp-view all mask name mask ----- view-all view-none</pre>                               |
| snmp-group<br><br>SNMP users group | secur-level | Security level (noAuthNoPriv, authNoPriv or authPriv)   | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-group &lt;RO RW  all&gt; secur-level &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-group &lt;RO RW  all&gt; secur-level  set snmp-group &lt;RO RW  all&gt; secur-level &lt;value&gt;</pre>                   | <pre>WEP-2ac# set snmp-group R0 secur-level authPriv  WEP-2ac# get snmp-group R0 secur-level authPriv</pre> |

| Class                         | Subclass   | Feature                    | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|-------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
|                               | write-view | SNMP name for write access | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; write-view &lt;value&gt;</pre> <pre>get snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; write-view</pre> <pre>set snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; write-view &lt;value&gt;</pre> | <pre>WEP-2ac# set snmp-group RO write-view view-none</pre> <pre>WEP-2ac# get snmp-group RO write-view view-none</pre> |
|                               | read-view  | SNMP name for read access  | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; read-view &lt;value&gt;</pre> <pre>get snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; read-view</pre> <pre>set snmp-group &lt;RO RW all&gt; read-view &lt;value&gt;</pre>    | <pre>WEP-2ac# set snmp-group RO read-view view-all</pre> <pre>WEP-2ac# get snmp-group RO read-view view-all</pre>     |
| snmp-user<br><br>SNMPv3 users | group      | SNMP group name            | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-user group &lt;value&gt;</pre> <pre>get snmp-user group</pre> <pre>set snmp-user group &lt;value&gt;</pre>   |   |
|                               | auth-type  | protocol ('md5' or 'none') | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-user auth-type &lt;value&gt;</pre> <pre>get snmp-user auth-type</pre> <pre>set snmp-user auth-type &lt;value&gt;</pre>   |   |

| Class  | Subclass  | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples |
|--|-----------|---|-------------------|--|----------|
|  | auth-pass | Authentication password   | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-user auth-pass &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-user auth-pass  set snmp-user auth-pass &lt;value&gt;</pre> |          |
|  | priv-type | Set encryption type ('des' – use DES encryption type, 'none' – do not use encryption) | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-user priv-type &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-user priv-type  set snmp-user priv-type &lt;value&gt;</pre> |          |
|  | priv-pass | Encryption key  | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-user priv-pass &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-user priv-pass  set snmp-user priv-pass &lt;value&gt;</pre> |          |
| snmp-target<br><br>SNMPv3 targets for receiving SNMP traps | host      | IP address to which SNMP traps will be sent   | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-target host &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-target host  set snmp-target host &lt;value&gt;</pre>          |          |

| Class                    | Subclass   | Feature                                      | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|--------------------------|------------|--|-------------------|--|---|
|                          | port       | Port number to which SNMP traps will be sent | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-target port &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-target port  set snmp-target port &lt;value&gt;</pre>                |   |
|                          | user-name  | SNMPv3 user name                             | add, get, set     | <pre>add snmp-target user-name &lt;value&gt;  get snmp-target user-name  set snmp-target user-name &lt;value&gt;</pre> |   |
| serial                   | status     | Status                                       | get, set          | <pre>get serial status  set serial status &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set serial status up  WEP-2ac# get serial status up</pre>               |
| Serial access to CLI     | serial     | serial                                       |                   |  |   |
|                          | baud-rate  | Data transmission rate (serial baud rate)    | get, set          | <pre>get serial baud-rate  set serial baud-rate &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set serial baud-rate 115200  WEP-2ac# get serial baud-rate 115200</pre> |
| telnet                   | status     | Status                                       | get, set          | <pre>get telnet status  set telnet status &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set telnet status up  WEP-2ac# get telnet status up</pre>               |
| Access to CLI via Telnet | telnet     | telnet                                       |                   |  |   |
| ftp-server               | status     | Status                                       | get, set          | <pre>get ftp-server status  set ftp-server status &lt;value&gt;</pre>  | <pre>WEP-2ac# set ftp-server status down  WEP-2ac# get ftp-server status down</pre>   |
| FTP server               | ftp-server | ftp-server                                   |                   |  |   |

| Class   | Subclass    | Feature                                     | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| firmware-upgrade<br><br>Access point firmware update via HTTP | upgrade-url | http://<server IP>[:<server port>]/filename | get, set          | get firmware-upgrade upgrade-url<br><br>set firmware-upgrade upgrade-url <value> | WEP-2ac# get firmware-upgrade upgrade-url  |
|   | progress    | Display firmware update process status      | get               | get firmware-upgrade progress  | WEP-2ac# get firmware-upgrade progress   |
|   | validate    | Set 'yes' to confirm file                   | set               | set firmware-upgrade validate  |  |
|   | start       | Set 'yes' to start firmware update          | set               | set firmware-upgrade start   |  |
| untagged-vlan<br><br>Untagged VLAN configuration              | vlan-id     | VLAN ID to use untagged VLANs               | get, set          | get untagged-vlan vlan-id<br><br>set untagged-vlan vlan-id <value>               | WEP-2ac# set untagged-vlan vlan-id 1<br><br>WEP-2ac# get untagged-vlan vlan-id 1 |
|   | status      | Status                                      | get, set          | get untagged-vlan status<br><br>set untagged-vlan status <value>                 | WEP-2ac# set untagged-vlan status up<br><br>WEP-2ac# get untagged-vlan status up |
| managed-ap<br><br>Managed access point                        | mode        | Mode  | get, set          | get managed-ap mode<br><br>set managed-ap mode <value>                           | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap mode down<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap mode down       |

| Class | Subclass         | Feature             | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|       | ap-state         | Access point state  | get               | get managed-ap ap-state<br>ap ap-state   | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ap-state down<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ap-state down |
|       | switch-address-1 | Switch IP address 1 | get, set          | get managed-ap switch-address-1<br><br>set managed-ap switch-address-1 <value> | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap switch-address-1   |
|       | switch-address-2 | Switch IP address 2 | get, set          | get managed-ap switch-address-2<br><br>set managed-ap switch-address-2 <value> |  |
|       | switch-address-3 | Switch IP address 3 | get, set          | get managed-ap switch-address-3<br><br>set managed-ap switch-address-3 <value> |  |
|       | switch-address-4 | Switch IP address 4 | get, set          | get managed-ap switch-address-4<br><br>set managed-ap switch-address-4 <value> |  |
|       | pass-phrase      | Switch password     | set               | set managed-ap pass-phrase <value>   |  |

| Class | Subclass              | Feature  | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
|       | dhcp-switch-address-1 | DHCP witch IP address 1  | get               | get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-1   | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-1<br>104.116.116.112.58.47.47.49.57.50.46<br>.49.54.56.46.49.54.46.49.54.48.58.57.<br>53.57.53 |
|       | dhcp-switch-address-2 | DHCP witch IP address 2  | get               | get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-2   | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-2<br>2   |
|       | dhcp-switch-address-3 | DHCP witch IP address 3  | get               | get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-3   | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-3  |
|       | dhcp-switch-address-4 | DHCP witch IP address 4  | get               | get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-4   | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap dhcp-switch-address-4  |
|       | managed-mode-watchdog | ime after which the watchdog will reboot the system if necessary (in minutes) (0-1440) | get, set          | get managed-ap managed-mode-watchdog<br><br>set managed-ap managed-mode-watchdog <value> | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap managed-mode-watchdog 0<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap managed-mode-watchdog<br>0                                  |
|       | dhcp-ip-base-port     | DHCP Base IP port  | get, set          | get managed-ap dhcp-ip-base-port<br><br>set managed-ap dhcp-ip-base-port <value>         | WEP-2ac# get managed-ap dhcp-ip-base-port  |
|       | cfg-ip-base-port      | Configure Base IP port (1-65000)   | get, set          | get managed-ap cfg-ip-base-port<br><br>set managed-ap cfg-ip-base-port <value>           | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap cfg-ip-base-port 57775<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap cfg-ip-base-port<br>57775                                    |

| Class | Subclass           | Feature            | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|       | ip-base-port       | Base IP port       | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-base-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-base-port <value>             | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-base-port 25459<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-base-port 25459             |
|       | ip-tnl-udp-port    | Tunnel UDP IP port | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-tnl-udp-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-tnl-udp-port <value>       | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-tnl-udp-port 25459<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-tnl-udp-port 25459       |
|       | ip-udp-port        | UDP IP port        | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-udp-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-udp-port <value>               | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-udp-port 25460<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-udp-port 25460               |
|       | ip-ssl-port        | Secure SSL IP port | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-ssl-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-ssl-port <value>               | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-ssl-port 25461<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-ssl-port 25461               |
|       | ip-capwap-src-port | CAPWAP Src IP port | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-capwap-src-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-capwap-src-port <value> | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-capwap-src-port 25462<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-capwap-src-port 25462 |
|       | ip-capwap-dst-port | CAPWAP Dst IP port | get, set          | get managed-ap ip-capwap-dst-port<br><br>set managed-ap ip-capwap-dst-port <value> | WEP-2ac# set managed-ap ip-capwap-dst-port 25463<br><br>WEP-2ac# get managed-ap ip-capwap-dst-port 25463 |

| Class   | Subclass           | Feature                        | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| dot1x-suppl<br>802.1X supplican<br>t                                      | status             | Status                         | get, set          | get dot1x-suppl<br>status<br><br>set dot1x-suppl<br>status<br><value>                   | WEP-2ac# set dot1x-suppl<br>down<br><br>WEP-2ac# get dot1x-suppl<br>down        |
|   | user               | 802.1X supplican<br>user       | get, set          | get dot1x-suppl<br>user<br><br>set dot1x-suppl<br>user <value>                          | WEP-2ac# get dot1x-suppl<br>user  |
|   | password           | 802.1X user<br>password        | set               | set dot1x-suppl<br>password<br><value>  |   |
| mgmt-acl<br><br>List of<br>addresse<br>s allowed<br>for<br>managem<br>ent | mode               | Mode                           | get, set          | get mgmt-acl<br>mode<br><br>set mgmt-acl<br>mode <value>                                | WEP-2ac# set mgmt-acl<br>mode down<br><br>WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl<br>mode<br>down |
|   | mgmt-<br>address-1 | Managem<br>ent IP<br>address 1 | get, set          | get mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-<br>address-1<br><br>set mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-<br>address-1<br><value> | WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-address-1   |
|   | mgmt-<br>address-2 | Managem<br>ent IP<br>address 2 | get, set          | get mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-<br>address-2<br><br>set mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-<br>address-2<br><value> | WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl<br>mgmt-address-2   |

| Class                       | Subclass       | Feature                                   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-----------------------------|----------------|---|-------------------|---|--|
|                             | mgmt-address-3 | Management IP address 3                   | get, set          | <pre>get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-3  set mgmt-acl mgmt-address-3 &lt;value&gt;</pre> | WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-3   |
|                             | mgmt-address-4 | Management IP address 4                   | get, set          | <pre>get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-4  set mgmt-acl mgmt-address-4 &lt;value&gt;</pre> | WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-4   |
|                             | mgmt-address-5 | Management IP address 5                   | get, set          | <pre>get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-5  set mgmt-acl mgmt-address-5 &lt;value&gt;</pre> | WEP-2ac# get mgmt-acl mgmt-address-5   |
| cluster<br>Cluster settings | clustered      | Enable/disable cluster mode for this node | get, set          | <pre>get cluster clustered  set cluster clustered &lt;value&gt;</pre>             | <pre>WEP-2ac# get cluster clustered softwlc WEP-2ac# set cluster clustered 0</pre>       |
|                             | location       | Cluster location                          | get, set          | <pre>get cluster location  set cluster location &lt;value&gt;</pre>               | <pre>WEP-2ac# set cluster location Moscow WEP-2ac# get cluster location Moscow</pre>     |
|                             | cluster-name   | Cluster name to connect                   | get, set          | <pre>get cluster cluster-name  set cluster cluster-name &lt;value&gt;</pre>       | <pre>WEP-2ac# set cluster cluster-name root WEP-2ac# get cluster cluster-name root</pre> |

| Class | Subclass           | Feature                                       | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples  |
|-------|--------------------|---|-------------------|---|---|
|       | ipversion          | Select IP version: IPv4 or IPv6               | add, get, set     | add cluster ipversion <value><br>get cluster ipversion<br>set cluster ipversion <value> | WEP-2ac# set cluster ipversion ipv4<br>WEP-2ac# get cluster ipversion<br>ipv4                         |
|       | member-count       | Number of devices in cluster                  | get               | get cluster member-count  | WEP-2ac# get cluster member-count<br>2  |
|       | clustering-allowed | If cluster mode is allowed for this node      | get               | get cluster clustering-allowed  | WEP-2ac# get cluster clustering-allowed<br>true   |
|       | compat             | Model of the device in the cluster            | get               | get cluster compat  | WEP-2ac# get cluster compat<br>WEP-2ac  |
|       | operational-mode   | Operating mode                                | get               | get cluster operational-mode  | WEP-2ac# get cluster operational-mode<br>1  |
|       | cluster-ipaddr     | IP address of the device managing the cluster | get, set          | get cluster cluster-ipaddr<br>set cluster cluster-ipaddr <value>                        | WEP-2ac# set cluster cluster-ipaddr 192.168.1.1<br>WEP-2ac# get cluster cluster-ipaddr<br>192.168.1.1 |
|       | priority           | Priority                                      | get, set          | get cluster priority<br>set cluster priority <value>                                    | WEP-2ac# set cluster priority 1<br>WEP-2ac# get cluster priority<br>1                                 |

| Class | Subclass           | Feature                               | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples   |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|       | reauth-timeout     | Time interval until re-authentication | get, set          | get cluster reauth-timeout<br><br>set cluster reauth-timeout <value> | WEP-2ac# set cluster reauth-timeout 300<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster reauth-timeout 300 |
|       | secure-mode        | Secure association mode               | get, set          | get cluster secure-mode<br>set cluster secure-mode <value>           | WEP-2ac# set cluster secure-mode 1<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster secure-mode 1           |
|       | pass-set           | Parameter 1 value if password is set  | get               | get cluster pass-set   | WEP-2ac# get cluster pass-set  |
|       | secure-mode-status | Secure mode operation state           | get               | get cluster secure-mode-status                                       | WEP-2ac# get cluster secure-mode-status<br><br>Disabled                                |

| Class  | Subclass         | Feature                                  | Possible commands | Syntax                              | Examples  |
|--|------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| cluster-member<br><br>Cluster devices statuses | mac              | MAC address of the device in the cluster | get               | get cluster-member mac              | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member mac<br><br>E0:D9:E3:50:06:C0<br><br>A8:F9:4B:B5:FB:A0 |
|  | ip               | IP address of the device in the cluster  | get               | get cluster-member ip               | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member ip<br><br>100.110.0.200<br><br>100.110.0.249          |
|  | compat           | Model of the device in the cluster       | get               | get cluster-member compat           | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member compat<br><br>WEP-2ac<br><br>WEP-2ac                  |
|  | location         | Device location                          | get               | get cluster-member location         | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member location<br><br>Moscow<br><br>Moscow                  |
|  | uptime           | Uptime since boot                        | get               | get cluster-member uptime           | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member uptime<br><br>2923<br><br>1260                        |
|  | is-dominant      | Dominant device                          | get               | get cluster-member is-dominant      | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member is-dominant<br><br>true<br><br>false                  |
|  | priority         | Priority                                 | get               | get cluster-member priority         | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member priority<br><br>0<br><br>0                            |
|  | firmware-version | Firmware version                         | get               | get cluster-member firmware-version | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member firmware-version<br><br>1.21.1.14                     |

| Class  | Subclass           | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax   | Examples  |
|--|--------------------|---|-------------------|--|---|
|  | cluster-controller | Cluster controller                              | get               | get cluster-member cluster-controller  | WEP-2ac# get cluster-member cluster-controller<br><br>no<br><br>yes   |
| cluster-fw-member<br><br>Cluster devices<br>firmware<br>download<br>statuses | ip                 | IP address of the device in the cluster         | get               | get cluster-fw-member ip   |   |
|  | mac                | MAC address of the device in the cluster        | get               | get cluster-fw-member mac  |   |
|  | fw-download-status | Firmware download status                        | get               | get cluster-fw-member fw-download-status   |   |
| cluster-firmware-upgrade<br><br>Cluster settings                             | upgrade            | Start/stop uploading                            | get, set          | get cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade<br><br>set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade <value>         | WEP-2ac# set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade Start<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade  |
|  | upgrade-url        | Type URL in the tftp://<ip>/<image_name> format | get, set          | get cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url<br><br>set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url <value> | WEP-2ac# set cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url tftp://192.168.1.2/Wep-2ac_1.21.0.244.tar.gz<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster-firmware-upgrade upgrade-url<br><br>tftp://192.168.1.2/Wep-2ac_1.21.0.244.tar.gz |

| Class | Subclass        | Feature   | Possible commands | Syntax  | Examples   |
|-------|-----------------|---|-------------------|---|--|
|       | upgrade-method  | all/<br>selective/<<br>>, update<br>method  | get, set          | get cluster-<br>firmware-<br>upgrade<br>upgrade-<br>method<br><br>set cluster-<br>firmware-<br>upgrade<br>upgrade-<br>method<br><value>   | WEP-2ac# set cluster-firmware-<br>upgrade upgrade-method all<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster-firmware-<br>upgrade upgrade-method<br><br>all  |
|       | upgrade-status  | Current<br>update<br>status   | get               | get cluster-<br>firmware-<br>upgrade<br>upgrade-<br>status  | WEP-2ac# get cluster-firmware-<br>upgrade upgrade-status<br><br>Not Initialized  |
|       | upgrade-members | List of IP<br>addresses<br>of devices<br>in the<br>cluster,<br>separated<br>by commas | get, set          | get cluster-<br>firmware-<br>upgrade<br>upgrade-<br>members<br><br>set cluster-<br>firmware-<br>upgrade<br>upgrade-<br>members<br><value> | WEP-2ac# set cluster-firmware-<br>upgrade upgrade-members<br>192.168.1.1,192.168.1.3<br><br>WEP-2ac# get cluster-firmware-<br>upgrade upgrade-members<br><br>192.168.1.1,192.168.1.3 |

## 7 List of changes

| Document version | Issue date | Revisions   |
|------------------|------------|---|
| Version 1.20     | 21.04.2023 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.23.0<br><br>Changes in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5.6.3 Virtual Wi-Fi access points (VAP) configuration</li> <li>• 5.6.7 System settings</li> </ul>                                      |
| Version 1.19     | 09.09.2022 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.22.4<br><br>Added: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5.5.6.3 WGB-ARP-Timeout configuration</li> </ul> Changes in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4.12 Workgroup Bridge menu</li> </ul> |
| Version 1.18     | 03.06.2022 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.22.2  |
| Version 1.17     | 22.04.2022 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.22.1<br><br>Changes in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device technical parameters</li> </ul>   |
| Version 1.16     | 03.12.2021 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.21.1  |
| Version 1.15     | 30.09.2021 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.21.0  |
| Version 1.14     | 07.12.2020 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.20.0  |
| Version 1.13     | 09.04.2020 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.19.3  |
| Version 1.12     | 24.02.2020 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.19.0  |
| Version 1.11     | 01.10.2019 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.18.1  |
| Version 1.10     | 05.06.2019 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.17.0  |
| Version 1.9      | 12.02.2018 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.16.0  |
| Version 1.8      | 30.11.2018 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.15.0  |
| Version 1.7      | 10.08.2018 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.14.0  |
| Version 1.6      | 8.05.2018  | Synchronization with firmware version 1.12.2<br><br>Changes in section: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device specifications</li> </ul>   |
| Version 1.5      | 26.12.2017 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.11.4  |
| Version 1.4      | 30.10.2017 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.11.2  |
| Version 1.3      | 02.08.2017 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.10.0  |
| Version 1.2      | 01.02.2017 | Synchronization with firmware version 1.9.0   |

| <b>Document version</b> | <b>Issue date</b> | <b>Revisions</b>                            |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Version 1.1             | 16.12.2016        | Synchronization with firmware version 1.8.0 |
| Version 1.0             | 20.07.2016        | First issue                                 |
| Firmware version 1.23.0 |                   |   |

## TECHNICAL SUPPORT

For technical assistance in issues related to handling Eltex Ltd. equipment, please, address to Service Center of the company:

<http://www.eltex-co.com/support>

You are welcome to visit Eltex official website to get the relevant technical documentation and software, to use our knowledge base or consult a Service Center Specialist in our technical forum.

<http://www.eltex-co.com/>

<http://www.eltex-co.com/support/downloads/>